Dickinson Public Schools
Dickinson High School
Dickinson, North Dakota

ICON

PROJECT MANUAL
Volume 1 of 1

PROJECT NUMBER: 23-060
979 13th Ave W.
Dickinson, ND 58601

ISSUE DATE: January 6th , 2025

ISSUED BY:
ICON ARCHITECTURAL GROUP
3187 Blustem Drive, Suite 2
West Fargo, ND 58078

ICONARCHITECTS.COM | (701) 364-4007

DOCUMENT 000107 - SEALS PAGE

1.1 DESIGN PROFESSIONALS OF RECORD (BID GROUP 1)

A. Architect:

1. Heidi Brenna, AIA, NCARB
ICON Architectural Group

B. Civil Engineer:

1. Jonathan Lowry, PE
Lowry Engineering
(Sheet Specifications bound separately).

C. Structural Engineer:

1. Michael Jochim, PE
ICON Architectural Group

END OF DOCUMENT 000107

SECTION 00 0110
TABLE OF CONTENTS

DIVISION 31 -- EARTHWORK (NOT USED)

DIVISION 32 -- EXTERIOR IMPROVEMENTS (NOT USED)

DIVISION 33 -- UTILITIES (NOT USED)

END OF SECTION

Legend:

Construction Manager	CM
ICON Architectural Group	ICON
Foodservice Concept Design	FCD
Prairie Engineering	PE
Schuler Shook	SS
Terracon	TER

SECTION 00 3100
AVAILABLE PROJECT INFORMATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 EXISTING CONDITIONS

A. Certain information relating to existing surface and subsurface conditions and structures is available to bidders, as follows:

B. Geotechnical Report: Entitled Terracon Geotechnical Engineering Report, Dickinson Public Schools; Dickinson, North Dakota, dated October 24, 2024. Project No. M224511
   1. Original copy is available for inspection at Owner's offices during normal business hours.
   2. Copy immeditely following this section.
   3. Electronic copies are available upon request.
   4. This report identifies properties of below grade conditions and offers recommendations for the design of foundations, prepared primarily for the use of Architect.
   5. The recommendations described shall not be construed as a requirement of this Contract, unless specifically referenced in Contract Documents.
   6. This report, by its nature, cannot reveal all conditions that exist on the site. Should subsurface conditions be found to vary substantially from this report, changes in the design and construction of foundations will be made, with resulting credits or expenditures to the Contract Sum accruing to Owner.

PART 2 PRODUCTS (NOT USED)

PART 3 EXECUTION (NOT USED)

3.01 HAZARDOUS MATERIALS

A. Per the North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality (NDDEQ), before any facility may be renovated, the affected part of the facility must be inspected for the presence of asbestos. Asbestos inspection may only be conducted by North Dakota-certified asbestos inspectors.

B. The testing shall be provided by the Owner.

C. The Demolition Contractor or Owner shall notify the NDDEQ at least 10 days prior to work commencing and shall coordinate the required NDDEQ notifications with the Owner and Project Coordinator (CM or GC).

D. The building Owner and Contractor(s) are directly responsible for compliance with State and Federal asbestos requirements during demolition and renovation projects. Architect shall not be responsible for any discovery, presence, handling, removal, disposal, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials on this project site.

3.02 OBTAINMENT OF PERMITS

A. Project Coordinator to obtain the following required permits, at no cost to Owner:
   1. Building Permit for all trades.

B. Building Permit Procedures: When required to obtain this permit:
   1. Complete and file permit application(s) with appropriate agency.
   2. Pay required fees.
   3. Provide expediting services, either directly or by hiring a firm specializing in these kind of services.
   4. Advise Architect if submission of modified documents is necessary to have the authorities having jurisdiction complete the plan review and approval process. Submit modified documents expeditiously.
   5. Do not commence execution of any item of work for which a permit has not been obtained.

END OF SECTION

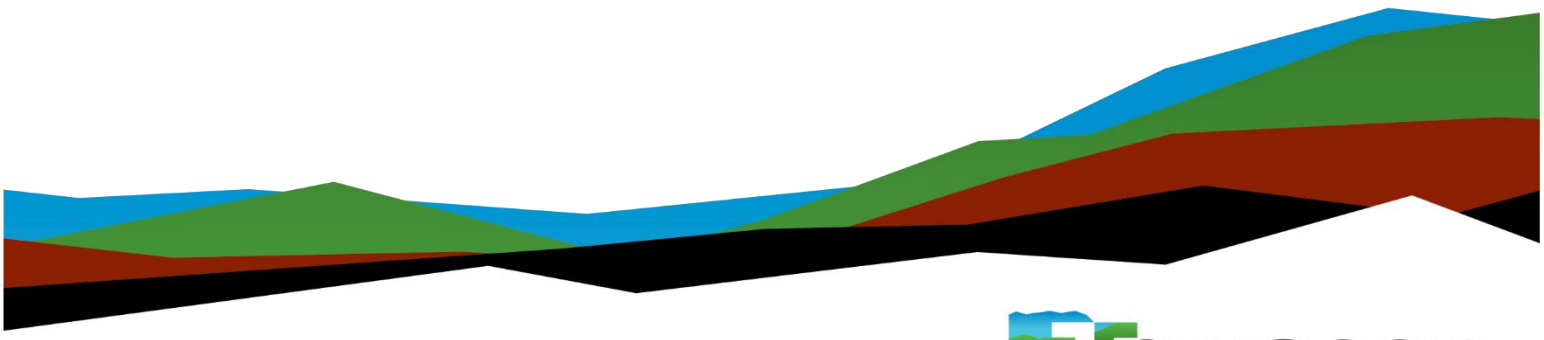
Dickinson High School

Geotechnical Engineering Report

October 24, 2024 | Terracon Project No. M2245111

Prepared for:

Dickinson Public Schools
444 4th Street W
Dickinson, North Dakota 58601



Terracon
Explore with us

Nationwide
Terracon.com

- Facilities
- Environmental
- Geotechnical
- Materials

1502 Grumman Lane, Suite 4
Bismarck, ND 58504
P (701) 258-2833
Terracon.com

October 24, 2024

Dickinson Public Schools
444 4th Street W
Dickinson, North Dakota 58601

Attn: Stephanie Hunter
P: (701) 456-0002
E: shunter@dpsnd.org

Re: Geotechnical Engineering Report
Dickinson High School
979 13th Avenue W
Dickinson North Dakota
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Dear Ms. Hunter:

We have completed the scope of Geotechnical Engineering services for the above referenced project in general accordance with Terracon Proposal No. PM2245111 dated August 5, 2024. This report presents the findings of the subsurface exploration and provides geotechnical recommendations concerning earthwork and the design and construction of foundations and floor slabs for the proposed project.

We appreciate the opportunity to be of service to you on this project. If you have any questions concerning this report or if we may be of further service, please contact us.

Sincerely,

Terracon

Josh A. Brilz
Engineer Assistant

Chad A. Cowley, P.E.
Department Manager

Table of Contents

Figures

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures
Site Location and Exploration Plans
Exploration and Laboratory Results
Supporting Information

Note: This report was originally delivered in a web-based format. **Blue Bold** text in the report indicates a referenced section heading. The PDF version also includes hyperlinks which direct the reader to that section and clicking on the Terracon logo will bring you back to this page. For more interactive features, please view your project online at **client.terracon.com**.

Refer to each individual Attachment for a listing of contents.

Introduction

This report presents the results of our subsurface exploration and Geotechnical Engineering services performed for the proposed addition to be located at 979 13th Avenue W in Dickinson North Dakota. The purpose of these services was to provide information and geotechnical engineering recommendations relative to:

- Subsurface soil conditions
- Groundwater conditions
- Seismic site classification
- Site preparation and earthwork
- Demolition considerations
- Foundation design and construction
- Floor slab design and construction
- Lateral earth pressure
- Pavement design and construction
- Frost considerations

The geotechnical engineering Scope of Services for this project included the advancement of test borings, laboratory testing, engineering analysis, and preparation of this report.

Drawings showing the site and boring locations are shown on the **Site Location** and **Exploration Plan**, respectively. The results of the laboratory testing performed on soil samples obtained from the site during our field exploration are included on the boring logs or as separate graphs in the **Exploration Results** section.

Project Description

Our final understanding of the project conditions is as follows:

Item	Description
Information Provided	An email request for proposal was provided by ICON on July 29, 2024. The request included a conceptual plan drawing of the layout of the planned development along with proposed boring locations.

Item	Description
Project Description	This project consists of a new two-wing addition to the existing high school, as well as new parking lots. The north wing will be an auditorium, with a 16,000 sf two-story building and associated parking lot. The south wing will be classrooms, with a 22,000 sf three-story building. There will be a new 18,000 sf two-story commons area connecting the two wings to the existing building.
Building Construction	The building construction is anticipated to be structural steel framed, concrete slab on deck, cold-formed metal framing curtain walls, with a slab on grade. The auditorium will have precast concrete bearing walls around the perimeter. Foundations for the entire addition are anticipated to be primarily concrete strip footings along the perimeter walls and interior bearing walls and pad footings below steel columns. All exterior perimeter footings will go down to frost depth, while interior footings may bear as high as 1’ - 8” below the finished floor elevation.
Finished Floor Elevation	Finished floor elevation for the first level of the building is anticipated to be 2453.66 feet based on the plans provided.
Maximum Loads	Anticipated structural loads were provided by ICON. ▪ Columns: 200 kips ▪ Walls: 10 kips per linear foot (klf) ▪ Slabs: 100 pounds per square foot (psf)
Grading/Slopes	Based on the FFE as described above and the site topography as described in **Site Conditions** we anticipate up to 8 feet of cut and 3 to 4 feet of fill will be required to develop final grade, excluding remedial grading requirements. Final slopes are anticipated to be minimal and only to achieve positive drainage from the addition.
Below-Grade Structures	None.
Free-Standing Retaining Walls	None.

Item	Description
Pavements	According to the plans provided by ICON, we understand asphalt surfacing is being considered for this project. We assume that the traffic classification for **asphalt pavements** will consist of: ■ Class I: Parking stalls for autos and pickup trucks ■ Class III: Delivery lanes with up to ten 3-axle trucks per day The pavement design period is 20 years.

Terracon should be notified if any of the above information is inconsistent with the planned construction, especially the grading limits and maximum anticipated loads, as modifications to our recommendations may be necessary.

Site Conditions

The following description of site conditions is derived from our site visit in association with the field exploration and our review of available geologic and topographic maps.

Item	Description
Parcel Information	The project is located at 979 13th Avenue W in Dickinson North Dakota. Latitude: 46.8893° N, Longitude: 102.807° W See **Site Location**
Existing Improvements	Existing high school with associated parking and sidewalks, outer buildings, tennis courts, and baseball fields
Current Ground Cover	Lightly vegetated grassed areas, asphalt-paved parking lot, concrete sidewalks pavement
Existing Topography	The site slopes downward to the south. Total change in elevation across the site as measured across our boring locations is on the order of 17 feet.

Geotechnical Characterization

We have developed a general characterization of the subsurface conditions based upon our review of the subsurface exploration, laboratory data, geologic setting and our understanding of the project. This characterization, termed GeoModel, forms the basis of our geotechnical calculations and evaluation of the site. Conditions observed at each exploration point are indicated on the individual logs. The individual logs can be found in

the **Exploration Results** and the GeoModel can be found in the **Figures** attachment of this report.

As part of our analyses, we identified the following model layers within the subsurface profile. For a more detailed view of the model layer depths at each boring location, refer to the GeoModel.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	Pavement Section	2 to 4 inches of Asphalt
2	Topsoil	Topsoil - dark brown
3	Clay 1	Lean Clay - varying amounts of sand, dark brown to brownish gray, medium stiff to very stiff
4	Sand	Poorly Graded Sand / Clayey Sand - varying amounts of silt and clay, fine to medium grained, orangish brown to gray, very loose to very dense
5	Clay 2	Fat Clay - grayish brown, very stiff
6	Silt	Sandy Silt - brown
7	Sandstone	Hard Drilling

The boreholes were observed while drilling and after completion for the presence and level of groundwater. Groundwater was not present in the borings while drilling, or for the short duration the borings could remain open. Based on the moisture condition of the samples and the granular nature of the soils encountered in the borings, we anticipate the groundwater level was below the depth of our borings at the time of our fieldwork.

Groundwater conditions may be different at the time of construction. Groundwater conditions may change because of seasonal variations in rainfall, runoff, and other conditions not apparent at the time of drilling. Long-term groundwater monitoring was outside the scope of services for this project.

Seismic Site Class

The seismic design requirements for buildings and other structures are based on Seismic Design Category. Site Classification is required to determine the Seismic Design Category for a structure. The Site Classification is based on the upper 100 feet of the site profile defined by a weighted average value of either shear wave velocity, standard penetration resistance, or undrained shear strength in accordance with Section 20.4 of ASCE 7 and the International Building Code (IBC). Based on the soil properties observed at the site and as described on the exploration logs and results, our professional opinion

is for that a **Seismic Site Classification of D** be considered for the project. Subsurface explorations at this site were extended to a maximum depth of 26 feet. The site properties below the boring depth to 100 feet were estimated based on our experience and knowledge of geologic conditions of the general area. Additional deeper borings or geophysical testing may be performed to confirm the conditions below the current boring depth.

Geotechnical Overview

The proposed structures can be supported on a spread footing foundation system bearing on structural fill or native sand soils, provided the recommendations presented herein are implemented in design and construction phases. The **Shallow Foundations** section addresses support of the structures on native silty sand or clayey sand. The **Floor Slabs** section addresses slab-on-grade support of the structures. Additional site preparation recommendations including fill placement are provided in the **Earthwork** section.

The native soils encountered at the site are susceptible to frost heaving and ice lens formation. The soils will experience heaving during the winter months and a subsequent loss of strength and settlement during spring thaw. Therefore, seasonal movement of exterior pavements and sidewalks should be expected due to the extreme temperature changes which will occur. The **Frost Considerations** section provides recommendations to reduce the potential for frost heaving.

We anticipate some of the existing structures will be razed to accommodate proposed structures. Materials derived from the demolition of any existing structures and pavements should be removed from the site, and not be allowed for use on site.

The near surface clays could become unstable with typical earthwork and construction traffic, especially after precipitation events. The effective drainage should be completed early in the construction sequence and maintained after construction to avoid potential issues. If possible, the grading should be performed during the warmer and drier times of the year. If grading is performed during the winter months, an increased risk for possible undercutting and replacement of unstable subgrade will persist. Additional site preparation recommendations, including subgrade improvement and fill placement, are provided in the **Earthwork** section.

Our opinion of pavement section thickness design has been developed based on our understanding of the intended use, assumed traffic, and subgrade preparation recommended herein using methodology contained in ACI 330 "Guide to Design and Construction of Concrete Parking Lots" and adjusted with consideration to local practice. The **Pavements** section includes minimum pavement component thickness.

The recommendations contained in this report are based upon the results of field and laboratory testing (presented in the **Exploration Results**), engineering analyses, and our current understanding of the proposed project. The **General Comments** section provides an understanding of the report limitations.

Earthwork

Earthwork is anticipated to include demolition, clearing and grubbing, excavations, and fill placement. The following sections provide recommendations for use in the preparation of specifications for the work. Recommendations include critical quality criteria, as necessary, to render the site in the state considered in our geotechnical engineering evaluation for foundations, floor slabs, and pavements.

Demolition

We recommend existing foundations, slabs, and utilities be removed from within the proposed building footprint and at least 5 feet beyond the outer edge of foundations.

For areas outside the proposed building footprints and foundation bearing zones, existing foundations, floor slabs, and utilities should be removed where they conflict with proposed utilities, retaining walls, and pavements. In such cases, existing foundations, floor slabs, and utilities should be removed to a depth of at least 2 feet below the affected utility or design pavement subgrade elevation.

Site Preparation

Prior to placing fill, existing vegetation, topsoil, and root mats should be removed. Complete stripping of the topsoil should be performed in the proposed building and parking/driveway areas. Based on the soil conditions encountered in our borings, up to 6 inches is expected to be adequate in most areas to remove vegetation and root mat. However, isolated areas of both deeper and shallower stripping are expected. In addition, our borings encountered some areas where possible existing fill was placed. We recommend close observation during excavation to confirm unsuitable materials are removed prior to placing any additional fill. We recommend site stripping, subgrade preparation, and compaction procedures extend at least 5 feet beyond the perimeter of the structures and at least 2 feet beyond the pavement edges, where feasible.

Mature trees are located within or near the footprint of the proposed additions, which will require removal at the onset of construction. Tree root systems can remove substantial moisture from surrounding soils. Where trees are removed, the full root ball and all associated dry and desiccated soils should be removed. The soil materials which

contain less than 5 percent organics can be reused as structural fill provided the material is moisture conditioned and properly compacted.

Where fill is placed on existing slopes steeper than 5H:1V, benches should be cut into the existing slopes prior to fill placement. The benches should have a minimum vertical face height of 1 foot and a maximum vertical face height of 3 feet and should be cut wide enough to accommodate the compaction equipment. This benching will help provide a positive bond between the fill and natural soils and reduce the possibility of failure along the fill/natural soil interface.

If unexpected fills or underground facilities (such as septic tanks, cesspools, basements, and utilities) are encountered, such features should be removed, and the excavation thoroughly cleaned prior to backfill placement or construction.

Subgrade Preparation

We recommend that soils within the footprint of the proposed structures with column loads of 125 kips or more be overexcavated to a minimum depth of 5 feet below the columns. Structural fill placed beneath foundations should extend horizontally a minimum distance of 16 inches or 2/3 times the depth of footings beyond the outside edge of footings and be placed with a 3 horizontal to 1 vertical transition zone between the native soils and structural fill below adjoining foundations. On-site soils free of organics may be suitable to be used as structural fill materials, but should be tested to ensure they meet the outlined requirements prior to use as structural fill.

The pavement subgrade should be proofrolled with an adequately loaded vehicle such as a fully-loaded tandem-axle dump truck. The proofrolling should be performed under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer or representative. Areas excessively deflecting under the proofroll should be delineated and subsequently addressed by the Geotechnical Engineer. Such areas should either be removed or modified by stabilizing with a geogrid product. Excessively wet or dry material should either be removed or moisture conditioned and recompacted.

Based upon the subsurface conditions determined from the geotechnical exploration, subgrade soils exposed during construction are anticipated to be relatively workable; however, the workability of the subgrade may be affected by precipitation, repetitive construction traffic or other factors. If unworkable conditions develop, workability may be improved by scarifying and drying.

Excavation

We anticipate that excavations for the proposed construction can be accomplished with conventional earthmoving equipment. The bottom of excavations should be thoroughly cleaned of loose soils and disturbed materials prior to backfill placement or construction.

Fill Material Types

Fill required to achieve design grade should be classified as structural fill and general fill. Structural fill is material used below, or within 10 feet of structures, pavements or constructed slopes. General fill is material used to achieve grade outside of these areas.

Reuse of On-Site Soil: Excavated on-site soil may be reused as structural fill.

Material property requirements for on-site soil for use as general fill and structural fill are noted in the table below:

Property	General Fill	Structural Fill
Composition	Free of deleterious material	Free of deleterious material
Maximum particle size	6 inches (or 2/3 of the lift thickness)	2 inches
Fines content	Not limited	Less than 30% Passing No. 200 sieve (SM only)
Plasticity	Not limited	Liquid Limit of less than 40
GeoModel Layer Expected to be Suitable[1]	3, 4, 5, 6	3, 4

1. Based on subsurface exploration. Actual material suitability should be determined in the field at time of construction.

Imported Fill Materials: Imported fill materials should meet the following material property requirements. Regardless of its source, compacted fill should consist of approved materials that are free of organic matter and debris. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade.

Soil Type [1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Parameters (for Structural Fill)
Low Plasticity Cohesive	CL	Liquid Limit less than 40
Granular	GW, GP, GM, GC, SW, SP, SM, SC	Less than 20% passing No. 200 sieve (SM only)

Soil Type [1]	USCS Classification	Acceptable Parameters (for Structural Fill)

1. Structural and general fill should consist of approved materials free of organic matter and debris. Frozen material should not be used, and fill should not be placed on a frozen subgrade. A sample of each material type should be submitted to the Geotechnical Engineer for evaluation prior to use on this site. Additional geotechnical consultation should be provided prior to use of uniformly graded gravel on the site.

Fill Placement and Compaction Requirements

Structural and general fill should meet the following compaction requirements.

Item	Structural Fill	General Fill
Maximum Lift Thickness	9 inches or less in loose thickness when heavy, self-propelled compaction equipment is used 4 to 6 inches in loose thickness when hand-guided equipment (i.e. jumping jack or plate compactor) is used	Same as structural fill
Minimum Compaction Requirements [1,2,3]	95% of max.	90% of max.
Water Content Range [1]	Granular: as required to achieve min. compaction requirements Low plasticity cohesive: -3% to +3% of optimum	Same as structural fill Same as structural fill High plasticity cohesive: 0 to +4% of optimum

Item	Structural Fill	General Fill

1. Maximum density and optimum water content as determined by the Standard Proctor test (ASTM D 698).
2. High plasticity cohesive fill should not be compacted to more than 100% of standard Proctor maximum dry density.
3. If the granular material is a coarse sand or gravel, or of a uniform size, or has a low fines content, compaction comparison to relative density may be more appropriate. In this case, granular materials should be compacted to at least 70% relative density (ASTM D 4253 and D 4254). Materials not amenable to density testing should be placed and compacted to a stable condition observed by the Geotechnical Engineer or representative.

Utility Trench Backfill

Any soft or unsuitable materials encountered at the bottom of utility trench excavations should be removed and replaced with structural fill or bedding material in accordance with public works specifications for the utility to be supported. This recommendation is particularly applicable to utility work requiring grade control and/or in areas where subsequent grade raising could cause settlement in the subgrade supporting the utility.

On-site materials are considered suitable for backfill of utility and pipe trenches from 1 foot above the top of the pipe to the final ground surface, provided the material is free of organic matter and deleterious substances.

Trench backfill should be mechanically placed and compacted as discussed earlier in this report. Compaction of initial lifts should be accomplished with hand-operated tampers or other lightweight compactors. Where trenches are placed beneath slabs or footings, the backfill should satisfy the gradation and expansion index requirements of structural fill discussed in this report. Flooding or jetting for placement and compaction of backfill is not recommended.

Utility trench backfill should be compacted as recommended above. We recommend using the native soils to backfill utility trenches just outside of the structure footprint. Excavations should be performed in accordance with governing safety regulations. All vehicle and soil piles should be kept back from the crest of the excavation slopes. The stability of excavation slopes should be reviewed continuously by qualified personnel. The responsibility for excavation safety and temporary construction slopes lies solely with the contractor. Trenches that remain open for an extended period should be protected from changes in moisture by covering with plastic sheeting or another suitable method.

Grading and Drainage

All grades must provide effective drainage away from the building during and after construction and should be maintained throughout the life of the structure. Water retained next to the building can result in soil movements greater than those discussed in this report. Greater movements can result in unacceptable differential floor slab or foundation movements, cracked slabs and walls, and roof leaks. The roof should have gutters/drains with downspouts that discharge onto splash blocks at a distance of at least 10 feet from the building.

Exposed ground should be sloped and maintained at a minimum 5% away from the building for at least 10 feet beyond the perimeter of the building. Locally, flatter grades may be necessary to transition ADA access requirements for flatwork. After building construction and landscaping have been completed, final grades should be verified to document effective drainage has been achieved. Grades around the structure should also be periodically inspected and adjusted, as necessary, as part of the structure's maintenance program. Where paving or flatwork abuts the structure, a maintenance program should be established to effectively seal and maintain joints and prevent surface water infiltration.

Earthwork Construction Considerations

Shallow excavations for the proposed structure are anticipated to be accomplished with conventional construction equipment. Upon completion of filling and grading, care should be taken to maintain the subgrade water content prior to construction of grade-supported improvements such as floor slabs and pavements. Construction traffic over the completed subgrades should be avoided. The site should also be graded to prevent ponding of surface water on the prepared subgrades or in excavations. Water collecting over or adjacent to construction areas should be removed. If the subgrade freezes, desiccates, saturates, or is disturbed, the affected material should be removed, or the materials should be scarified, moisture conditioned, and recompacted prior to floor slab construction.

As a minimum, excavations should be performed in accordance with OSHA 29 CFR, Part 1926, Subpart P, "Excavations" and its appendices, and in accordance with any applicable local and/or state regulations.

Construction site safety is the sole responsibility of the contractor who controls the means, methods, and sequencing of construction operations. Under no circumstances shall the information provided herein be interpreted to mean Terracon is assuming responsibility for construction site safety or the contractor's activities; such responsibility shall neither be implied nor inferred.

Excavations or other activities resulting in ground disturbance have the potential to affect adjoining properties and structures. Our scope of services does not include review of available final grading information or consider potential temporary grading performed by the contractor for potential effects such as ground movement beyond the project limits. A preconstruction/ precondition survey should be conducted to document nearby property/infrastructure prior to any site development activity. Excavation or ground disturbance activities adjacent or near property lines should be monitored or instrumented for potential ground movements that could negatively affect adjoining property and/or structures.

Construction Observation and Testing

The earthwork efforts should be observed by the Geotechnical Engineer (or others under their direction). Observation should include documentation of adequate removal of surficial materials (vegetation, topsoil, and pavements), evaluation and remediation of existing fill materials, as well as proofrolling and mitigation of unsuitable areas delineated by the proofroll.

Each lift of compacted fill should be tested, evaluated, and reworked, as necessary, as recommended by the Geotechnical Engineer prior to placement of additional lifts. Each lift of fill should be tested for density and water content at a frequency of at least one test for every 2,500 square feet of compacted fill in the building areas and 5,000 square feet in pavement areas. Where not specified by local ordinance, one density and water content test should be performed for every 100 linear feet of compacted utility trench backfill and a minimum of one test performed for every 12 vertical inches of compacted backfill.

In areas of foundation excavations, the bearing subgrade should be evaluated by the Geotechnical Engineer. If unanticipated conditions are observed, the Geotechnical Engineer should prescribe mitigation options.

In addition to the documentation of the essential parameters necessary for construction, the continuation of the Geotechnical Engineer into the construction phase of the project provides the continuity to maintain the Geotechnical Engineer's evaluation of subsurface conditions, including assessing variations and associated design changes.

Shallow Foundations

If the site has been prepared in accordance with the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, the following design parameters are applicable for shallow foundations.

Design Parameters – Compressive Loads

Item	Description
Maximum Net Allowable Bearing Pressure [1, 2]	3,000 psf - foundation bearing upon undisturbed soils or structural fill
Required Bearing Stratum [3]	Native soils or structural fill extending to undisturbed native soils
Minimum Foundation Dimensions	Per IBC
Ultimate Passive Resistance [4] **(equivalent fluid pressures)**	255 pcf (cohesive backfill) 390 pcf (granular backfill)
Sliding Resistance [5]	130 psf allowable cohesion (native/structural fill clay) 0.35 allowable coefficient of friction - granular material
Minimum Embedment below Finished Grade [6]	Exterior footings in unheated areas: 72 inches Exterior footings in heated areas: 60 inches Interior footings in heated areas: 12 inches
Estimated Total Settlement from Structural Loads [2]	Less than about 1 inch
Estimated Differential Settlement [2, 7]	About ½ of total settlement

1. The maximum net allowable bearing pressure is the pressure in excess of the minimum surrounding overburden pressure at the footing base elevation. An appropriate factor of safety has been applied. These bearing pressures can be increased by 1/3 for transient loads unless those loads have been factored to account for transient conditions.
2. Values provided are for maximum loads noted in **Project Description**. Additional geotechnical consultation will be necessary if higher loads are anticipated.
3. Unsuitable or soft soils should be overexcavated and replaced per the recommendations presented in **Earthwork**.
4. Use of passive earth pressures require the sides of the excavation for the spread footing foundation to be nearly vertical and the concrete placed neat against these vertical faces or that the footing forms be removed and compacted structural fill be placed against the vertical footing face. Assumes no hydrostatic pressure.
5. Can be used to compute sliding resistance where foundations are placed on suitable soil/materials. Frictional resistance for granular materials is dependent on the bearing pressure which may vary due to load combinations. For fine-grained materials, lateral resistance using cohesion should not exceed ½ the dead load.
6. Embedment necessary to minimize the effects of frost and/or seasonal water content variations. For sloping ground, maintain depth below the lowest adjacent exterior grade within 5 horizontal feet of the structure.
7. Differential settlements are noted for equivalent-loaded foundations and bearing elevation as measured over a span of 50 feet.

Construction Adjacent to Existing Building

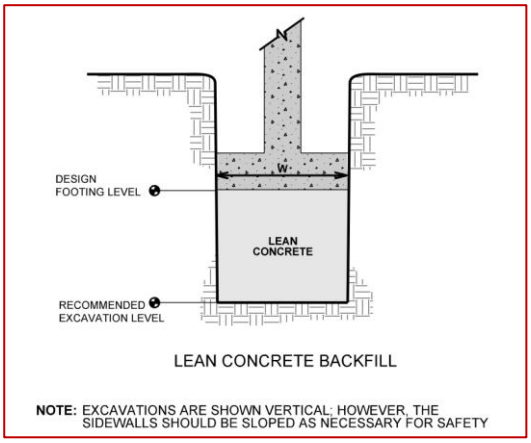
Differential settlement between the additions and the existing building is expected to approach the magnitude of the total settlement of the addition. Expansion joints should be provided between the existing building and the proposed addition to accommodate differential movements between the two structures. Underground piping between the two structures should be designed with flexible couplings and utility knockouts in foundation walls should be oversized so minor deflections in alignment do not result in breakage or distress. Care should be taken during excavation adjacent to existing foundations to avoid disturbing existing foundation bearing soils.

New footings should bear at or near the bearing elevation of immediately adjacent existing foundations. Depending upon their locations and current loads on the existing footings, footings for the new addition could cause settlement of adjacent walls. To reduce this concern and risk, clear distances at least equal to the new footing widths should be maintained between the addition's footings and footings supporting the existing building.

Foundation Construction Considerations

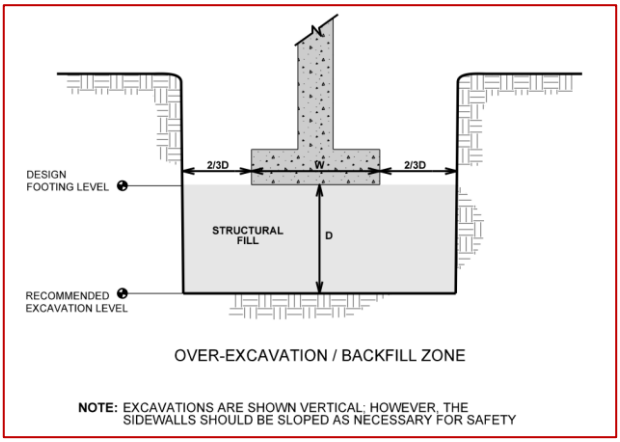
As noted in **Earthwork**, the footing excavations should be evaluated under the observation of the Geotechnical Engineer. The base of all foundation excavations should be free of water and loose soil, prior to placing concrete. Concrete should be placed soon after excavating to reduce bearing soil disturbance. Care should be taken to prevent wetting or drying of the bearing materials during construction. Excessively wet or dry material or any loose/disturbed material in the bottom of the footing excavations should be removed/reconditioned before foundation concrete is placed.

Overexcavation for structural fill placement below footings should be conducted as shown below. The overexcavation should be backfilled up to the footing base elevation, with structural fill placed, as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.



LEAN CONCRETE BACKFILL

NOTE: EXCAVATIONS ARE SHOWN VERTICAL; HOWEVER, THE SIDEWALLS SHOULD BE SLOPED AS NECESSARY FOR SAFETY



OVER-EXCAVATION / BACKFILL ZONE

NOTE: EXCAVATIONS ARE SHOWN VERTICAL; HOWEVER, THE SIDEWALLS SHOULD BE SLOPED AS NECESSARY FOR SAFETY

Floor Slabs

Design parameters for floor slabs assume the requirements for **Earthwork** have been followed. Specific attention should be given to positive drainage away from the structure and positive drainage of the aggregate base beneath the floor slab.

Unsuitable or weak soils may be observed at the floor slab subgrade level. These soils should be replaced with structural fill so the floor slab is supported on at least 2 feet of compacted suitable structural fill.

Floor Slab Design Parameters

Item	Description
Floor Slab Support[1]	Use 6 inches base course meeting material specifications of ACI 302 Subgrade compacted to recommendations in **Earthwork**
Estimated Modulus of Subgrade Reaction [2]	125 pounds per square inch per inch (psi/in) for point loads

1. Floor slabs should be structurally independent of building footings or walls to reduce the possibility of floor slab cracking caused by differential movements between the slab and foundation.
2. Modulus of subgrade reaction is an estimated value based upon our experience with the subgrade condition, the requirements noted in **Earthwork**, and the floor slab support as noted in this table. It is provided for point loads. For large area loads the modulus of subgrade reaction would be lower.

The use of a vapor retarder should be considered beneath concrete slabs on grade covered with wood, tile, carpet, or other moisture sensitive or impervious coverings, when the project includes humidity-controlled areas, or when the slab will support equipment sensitive to moisture. When conditions warrant the use of a vapor retarder, the slab designer should refer to ACI 302 and/or ACI 360 for procedures and cautions regarding the use and placement of a vapor retarder.

Saw-cut contraction joints should be placed in the slab to help control the location and extent of cracking. For additional recommendations, refer to the ACI Design Manual. Joints or cracks should be sealed with a waterproof, non-extruding compressible compound specifically recommended for heavy duty concrete pavement and wet environments.

Where floor slabs are tied to perimeter walls or turn-down slabs to meet structural or other construction objectives, our experience indicates differential movement between the walls and slabs will likely be observed in adjacent slab expansion joints or floor slab cracks beyond the length of the structural dowels. The Structural Engineer should account for potential differential settlement through use of sufficient control joints, appropriate reinforcing or other means.

Floor Slab Construction Considerations

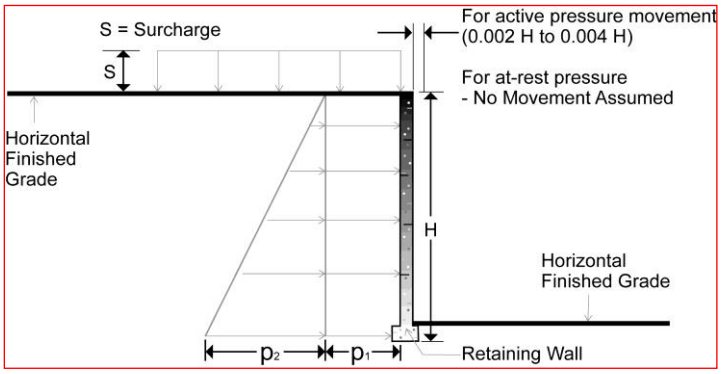
Finished subgrade, within and for at least 10 feet beyond the floor slab, should be protected from traffic, rutting, or other disturbance and maintained in a relatively moist condition until floor slabs are constructed. If the subgrade should become damaged or desiccated prior to construction of floor slabs, the affected material should be removed, and structural fill should be added to replace the resulting excavation. Final conditioning of the finished subgrade should be performed immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course.

The Geotechnical Engineer should observe the condition of the floor slab subgrades immediately prior to placement of the floor slab support course, reinforcing steel, and concrete. Attention should be paid to high traffic areas that were rutted and disturbed earlier, and to areas where backfilled trenches are located.

Lateral Earth Pressures

Design Parameters

Structures with unbalanced backfill levels on opposite sides should be designed for earth pressures at least equal to values indicated in the following table. Earth pressures will be influenced by structural design of the walls, conditions of wall restraint, methods of construction, and/or compaction and the strength of the materials being restrained. Two wall restraint conditions are shown in the diagram below. Active earth pressure is commonly used for design of free-standing cantilever retaining walls and assumes wall movement. The “at-rest” condition assumes no wall movement and is commonly used for basement walls, loading dock walls, or other walls restrained at the top. The recommended design lateral earth pressures do not include a factor of safety and do not provide for possible hydrostatic pressure on the walls (unless stated).



Lateral Earth Pressure Design Parameters

Earth Pressure Condition [1]	Coefficient for Backfill Type [2]	Surcharge Pressure [3] p_1 (psf)	Equivalent Fluid Pressures (psf) [2,4]	
			Unsaturated [5]	Submerged [5]
Active (Ka)	Granular - 0.31 Cohesive - 0.49	(0.31)S (0.49)S	(40)H (60)H	(80)H (95)H
At-Rest (Ko)	Granular - 0.47 Cohesive - 0.66	(0.47)S (0.66)S	(55)H (80)H	(90)H (105)H

1. For active earth pressure, wall must rotate about base, with top lateral movements 0.002 H to 0.004 H, where H is wall height. For passive earth pressure, wall must move horizontally to mobilize resistance. Fat clay or other expansive soils should not be used as backfill behind the wall.
2. Uniform, horizontal backfill, with a maximum unit weight of 125 pcf for cohesive soils and 120 pcf for granular soils.
3. Uniform surcharge, where S is surcharge pressure.
4. Loading from heavy compaction equipment is not included.
5. To achieve "Unsaturated" conditions, follow guidelines in **Subsurface Drainage for Below-Grade Walls** below. "Submerged" conditions are recommended when drainage behind walls is not incorporated into the design.

Backfill placed against structures should consist of granular soils or low plasticity cohesive soils. For the granular values to be valid, the granular backfill must extend out and up from the base of the wall at an angle of at least 45 degrees from vertical for the active case.

Footings, floor slabs or other loads bearing on backfill behind walls may have a significant influence on the lateral earth pressure. Placing footings within wall backfill and in the zone of active soil influence on the wall should be avoided unless structural analyses indicate the wall can safely withstand the increased pressure.

The lateral earth pressure recommendations given in this section are applicable to the design of rigid retaining walls subject to slight rotation, such as cantilever, or gravity type concrete walls. These recommendations are not applicable to the design of modular block - geogrid reinforced backfill walls (also termed MSE walls). Recommendations covering these types of wall systems are beyond the scope of services for this assignment. However, we would be pleased to develop a proposal for evaluation and design of such wall systems upon request.

Subsurface Drainage for Below-Grade Walls

A perforated rigid plastic drain line installed behind the base of walls and extends below adjacent grade is recommended to prevent hydrostatic loading on the walls. The invert of a drain line around a below-grade building area or exterior retaining wall should be placed near foundation bearing level. The drain line should be sloped to provide positive gravity drainage to daylight or to a sump pit and pump. The drain line should be surrounded by clean, free-draining granular material having less than 5% passing the No. 200 sieve. The free-draining aggregate should be encapsulated in a filter fabric. The granular fill should extend to within 2 feet of final grade, where it should be capped with compacted cohesive fill to reduce infiltration of surface water into the drain system.

As an alternative to free-draining granular fill, a prefabricated drainage structure may be used. A prefabricated drainage structure is a plastic drainage core or mesh which is covered with filter fabric to prevent soil intrusion and is fastened to the wall prior to placing backfill.

Pavements

General Pavement Comments

Pavement designs are provided for the traffic conditions and pavement life conditions as noted in **Project Description** and in the following sections of this report. A critical aspect of pavement performance is site preparation. Pavement designs noted in this section must be applied to the site which has been prepared as recommended in the **Earthwork** section.

The subgrade soils encountered at this site are frost susceptible. These soils should be expected to frost heave in the winter and subsequently loose strength during spring thaw, which can result in differential pavement movement. Thus, the pavement may be adequate from a structural standpoint, yet still experience cracking and deformation due to movement of the subgrade.

Pavement Design Parameters

A California Bearing Ratio (CBR) has been determined on a soil sample consisting of a composite blend of material encountered below the topsoil in boring B-14 from an approximate depth of 1 to 7 feet below existing grades. This material was compacted at about 95 percent of the standard proctor maximum dry density at about 3 percent below optimum moisture. The moisture-density relationship test and CBR test results are presented in the **Exploration Results** section.

Due to the weakening of the soils during spring thaw, a reduced CBR value of 4.0 was used for the subgrade for the asphaltic concrete (AC) pavement designs. The value was empirically derived based upon our experience with the subgrade soils and our expectation of the quality of the subgrade as prescribed by the **Site Preparation** conditions as outlined in **Earthwork**.

Pavement Section Thicknesses

The following table provides our opinion of minimum thickness for AC sections:

Asphaltic Concrete Design

Layer	Thickness (inches)	
	Traffic Class I [1]	Traffic Class III [1]
AC [2, 3]	4	5
Aggregate Base [4]	4	6

1. See **Project Description** for more specifics regarding traffic assumptions.
2. NDDOT Superpave FAA42. Refer to Section 430 of the North Dakota Department of Transportation (NDDOT) "Standard Specifications for Road and Bridge Construction" for Asphalt Concrete use and construction. A tack coat should be applied between lifts of asphalt base course and between the asphalt surface course and asphalt base.
3. A minimum 2-inch surface course should be used on ACC pavements.
4. NDDOT Class 5 Aggregate Base or Salvage Course in accordance with NDDOT Sections 816 and 817. NDDOT Type R-1 geotextile fabric should be considered between clay subgrade and aggregate base.

Areas for parking of heavy vehicles, concentrated turn areas, and start/stop maneuvers could require thicker pavement sections. Edge restraints (i.e. concrete curbs or aggregate shoulders) should be planned along curves and areas of maneuvering vehicles.

Openings in pavements, such as decorative landscaped areas, are sources for water infiltration into surrounding pavement systems. Water can collect in the islands and migrate into the surrounding subgrade soils thereby degrading support of the pavement. Islands with raised concrete curbs, irrigated foliage, and low permeability near-surface soils are particular areas of concern. The civil design for the pavements with these conditions should include features to restrict or collect and discharge excess water from the islands. Examples of features are edge drains connected to the stormwater collection system, longitudinal subdrains, or other suitable outlets and impermeable barriers preventing lateral migration of water such as a cutoff wall installed to a depth below the pavement structure.

Pavement Drainage

Pavements should be sloped to provide rapid drainage of surface water. Water allowed to pond on or adjacent to the pavements could saturate the subgrade and contribute to premature pavement deterioration. In addition, the pavement subgrade should be graded to provide positive drainage within the granular base section. Appropriate sub-drainage or connection to a suitable daylight outlet should be provided to remove water from the granular subbase.

Based on the possibility of shallow and/or perched groundwater, we recommend installing a pavement subdrain system to control groundwater, improve stability, and improve long-term pavement performance.

Due to frost-susceptible soils, consideration could be given to installing a pavement subdrain system to control subgrade moisture, improve stability, and improve long-term pavement performance.

We recommend at least 6 inches of free-draining granular material be placed beneath the pavements. The use of a free draining granular base will also reduce the potential for frost action. We recommend pavement subgrades be crowned at least 2% to promote the flow of water towards the subdrains, and to reduce the potential for ponding of water on the subgrade.

If subdrains are considered, the subdrains should be hydraulically connected to the free-draining granular base layer. Subdrains should be sloped to provide positive gravity drainage to reliable discharge points. Periodic maintenance of subdrains is required for long-term proper performance.

Pavement Maintenance

The pavement sections represent minimum recommended thicknesses and, as such, periodic upkeep should be anticipated. Preventive maintenance should be planned and

provided for through an on-going pavement management program. Maintenance activities are intended to slow the rate of pavement deterioration and to preserve the pavement investment. Pavement care consists of both localized (e.g., crack and joint sealing and patching) and global maintenance (e.g., surface sealing). Additional engineering consultation is recommended to determine the type and extent of a cost-effective program. Even with periodic maintenance, some movements and related cracking may still occur, and repairs may be required.

Pavement performance is affected by its surroundings. In addition to providing preventive maintenance, the civil engineer should consider the following recommendations in the design and layout of pavements:

- Final grade adjacent to paved areas should slope down from the edges at a minimum 2%.
- Subgrade and pavement surfaces should have a minimum 2% slope to promote proper surface drainage.
- Install pavement drainage systems surrounding areas anticipated for frequent wetting.
- Install joint sealant and seal cracks immediately.
- Seal all landscaped areas in or adjacent to pavements to reduce moisture migration to subgrade soils.
- Place compacted, low permeability backfill against the exterior side of curb and gutter.
- Place curb, gutter and/or sidewalk directly on clay subgrade soils rather than on unbound granular base course materials.

Frost Considerations

The soils on this site are frost susceptible, and small amounts of water can affect the performance of the slabs on-grade, sidewalks, and pavements. Exterior slabs should be anticipated to heave during winter months. If frost action needs to be eliminated in critical areas, we recommend the use of non-frost susceptible (NFS) fill or structural slabs (for instance, structural stoops in front of building doors). Placement of NFS material in large areas may not be feasible; however, the following recommendations are provided to help reduce potential frost heave:

- Provide surface drainage away from the building and slabs, and toward the site drainage system.
- Install drains around the perimeter of the building, stoops, below exterior slabs and pavements, and connect them to the site drainage system.
- Grade clayey subgrades so groundwater potentially perched in overlying fill or aggregate base, slope toward a site drainage system.

- Place NFS fill as backfill beneath slabs and pavements critical to the project.
- Place a 3 horizontal to 1 vertical (3H:1V) transition zone between NFS fill and other soils.
- Place NFS materials in critical sidewalk areas.

As an alternative to extending NFS fill to the full frost depth, consideration can be made to placing extruded polystyrene or cellular concrete under a buffer of at least 2 feet of NFS material.

General Comments

Our analysis and opinions are based upon our understanding of the project, the geotechnical conditions in the area, and the data obtained from our site exploration. Variations will occur between exploration point locations or due to the modifying effects of construction or weather. The nature and extent of such variations may not become evident until during or after construction. Terracon should be retained as the Geotechnical Engineer, where noted in this report, to provide observation and testing services during pertinent construction phases. If variations appear, we can provide further evaluation and supplemental recommendations. If variations are noted in the absence of our observation and testing services on-site, we should be immediately notified so that we can provide evaluation and supplemental recommendations.

Our Scope of Services does not include either specifically or by implication any environmental or biological (e.g., mold, fungi, bacteria) assessment of the site or identification or prevention of pollutants, hazardous materials or conditions. If the owner is concerned about the potential for such contamination or pollution, other studies should be undertaken.

Our services and any correspondence are intended for the sole benefit and exclusive use of our client for specific application to the project discussed and are accomplished in accordance with generally accepted geotechnical engineering practices with no third-party beneficiaries intended. Any third-party access to services or correspondence is solely for information purposes to support the services provided by Terracon to our client. Reliance upon the services and any work product is limited to our client and is not intended for third parties. Any use or reliance of the provided information by third parties is done solely at their own risk. No warranties, either express or implied, are intended or made.

Site characteristics as provided are for design purposes and not to estimate excavation cost. Any use of our report in that regard is done at the sole risk of the excavating cost estimator as there may be variations on the site that are not apparent in the data that could significantly effect excavation cost. Any parties charged with estimating excavation costs should seek their own site characterization for specific purposes to obtain the

specific level of detail necessary for costing. Site safety and cost estimating including excavation support and dewatering requirements/design are the responsibility of others. Construction and site development have the potential to affect adjacent properties. Such impacts can include damages due to vibration, modification of groundwater/surface water flow during construction, foundation movement due to undermining or subsidence from excavation, as well as noise or air quality concerns. Evaluation of these items on nearby properties are commonly associated with contractor means and methods and are not addressed in this report. The owner and contractor should consider a preconstruction/precondition survey of surrounding development. If changes in the nature, design, or location of the project are planned, our conclusions and recommendations shall not be considered valid unless we review the changes and either verify or modify our conclusions in writing.

Figures

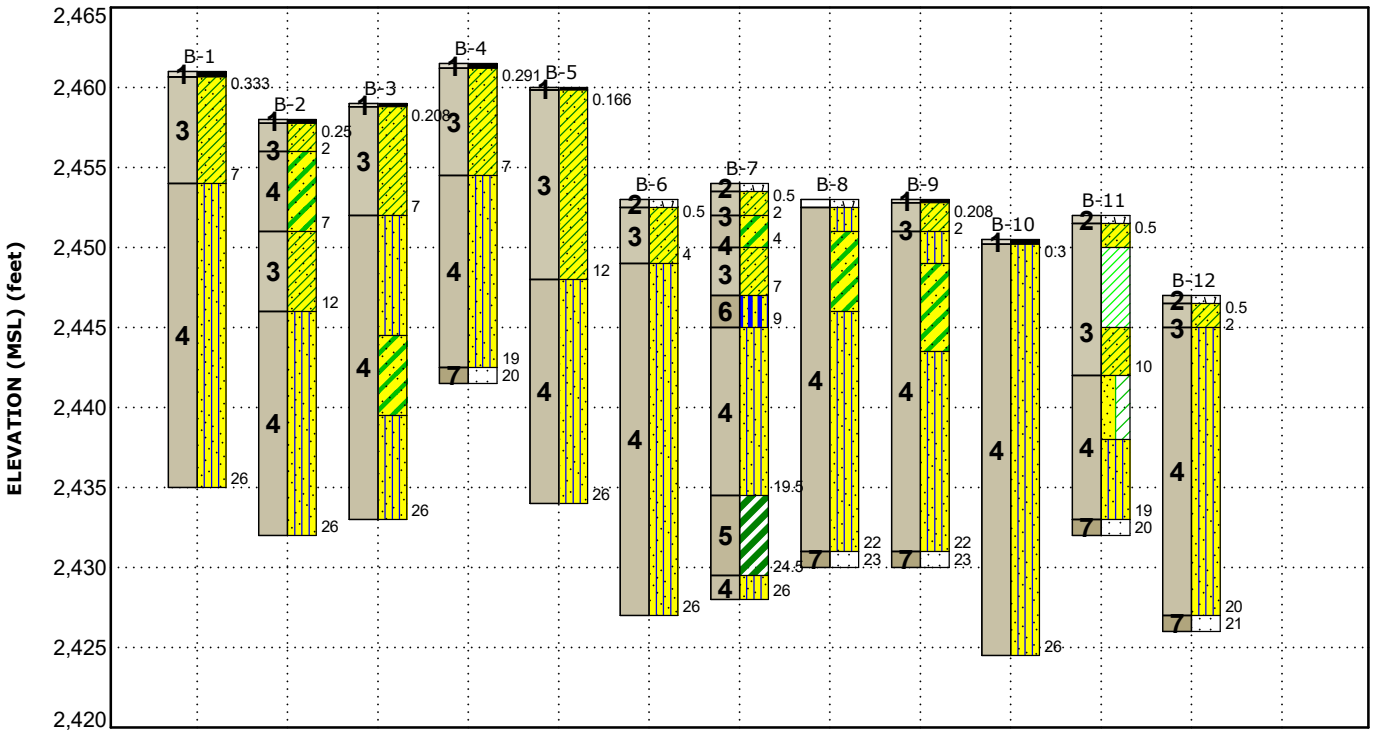
Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Pavement Section**	2 to 4 inches of Asphalt
2	**Topsoil**	Topsoil - dark brown
3	**Clay 1**	Lean Clay - varying amounts of sand, dark brown to brownish gray, medium stiff to very stiff
4	**Sand**	Poorly Graded Sand / Clayey Sand - varying amounts of silt and clay, fine to medium grained, orangish brown to gray, very loose to very dense
5	**Clay 2**	Fat Clay - grayish brown, very stiff
6	**Silt**	Sandy Silt - brown
7	**Sandstone**	Hard Drilling

Legend

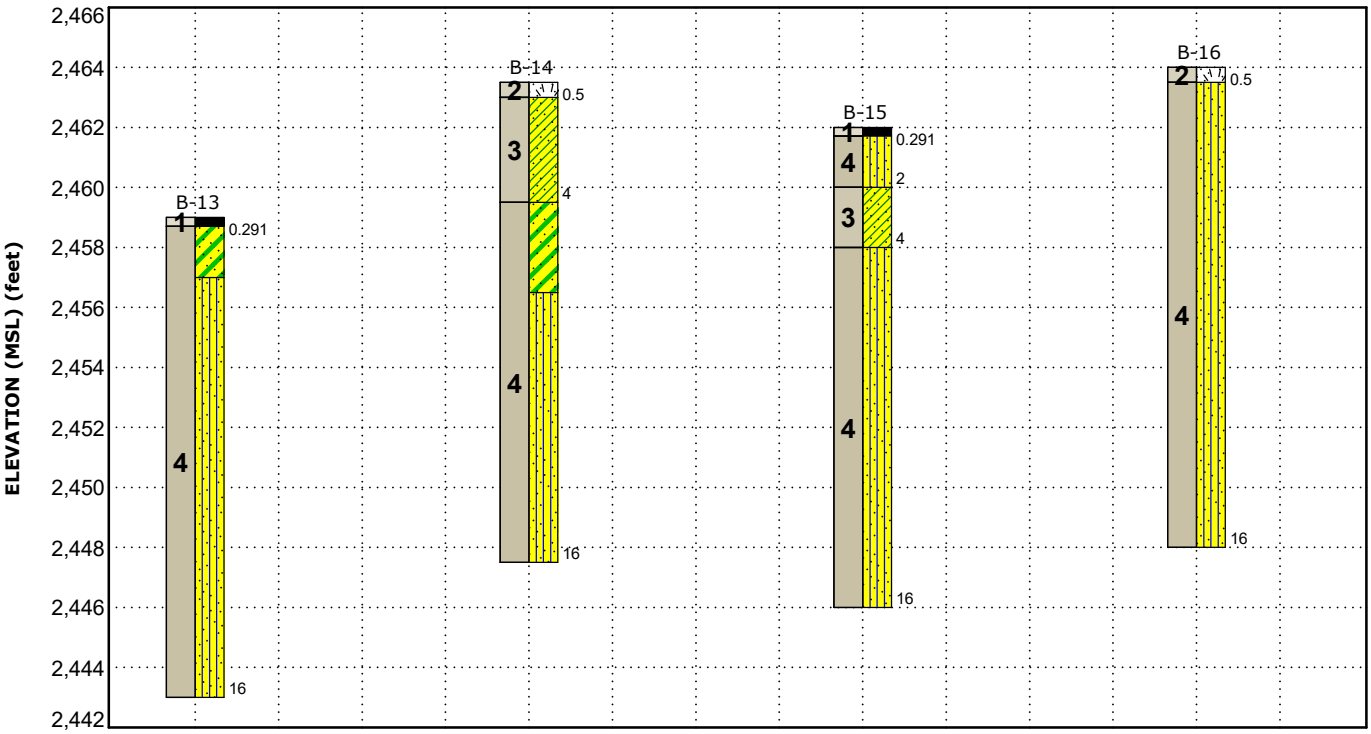
- Asphalt
- Silty Sand
- Sandstone
- Sandy Silt
- Lean Clay
- Sandy Lean Clay
- Clayey Sand
- Topsoil
- Fat Clay
- Poorly-graded Sand with Clay

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project.

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

GeoModel



This is not a cross section. This is intended to display the Geotechnical Model only. See individual logs for more detailed conditions.

Model Layer	Layer Name	General Description
1	**Pavement Section**	2 to 4 inches of Asphalt
2	**Topsoil**	Topsoil - dark brown
3	**Clay 1**	Lean Clay - varying amounts of sand, dark brown to brownish gray, medium stiff to very stiff
4	**Sand**	Poorly Graded Sand / Clayey Sand - varying amounts of silt and clay, fine to medium grained, orangish brown to gray, very loose to very dense
5	**Clay 2**	Fat Clay - grayish brown, very stiff
6	**Silt**	Sandy Silt - brown
7	**Sandstone**	Hard Drilling

Legend

- Asphalt
- Clayey Sand
- Silty Sand
- Topsoil
- Sandy Lean Clay

NOTES:
Layering shown on this figure has been developed by the geotechnical engineer for purposes of modeling the subsurface conditions as required for the subsequent geotechnical engineering for this project.

Attachments

Exploration and Testing Procedures

Field Exploration

Number of Borings	Approximate Boring Depth (feet)	Location
7	26	Building Footprint
5	Auger Refusal at 20 to 23	Building Footprint
4	16	Pavement Areas

Boring Layout and Elevations: Terracon personnel provided the boring layout using handheld GPS equipment (estimated horizontal accuracy of about ±10 feet) and referencing existing site features. Approximate ground surface elevations were obtained by interpolation from Sheet C-4 provided by ICON. If elevations and a more precise boring layout are desired, we recommend borings be surveyed.

Subsurface Exploration Procedures: We advanced the borings with a track-mounted rotary drill rig using continuous flight augers. Samples were obtained at 2½-foot intervals in the upper 15 feet of each boring and at intervals of 5 feet thereafter using thin-walled and split-barrel sampling procedures. In the thin-walled tube sampling procedure, a thin-walled, seamless steel tube with a sharp cutting edge was pushed hydraulically into the soil to obtain a relatively undisturbed sample. In the split-barrel sampling procedure, a standard 2-inch outer diameter split-barrel sampling spoon was driven into the ground by a 140-pound automatic hammer falling a distance of 30 inches. The number of blows required to advance the sampling spoon the last 12 inches of a normal 18-inch penetration is recorded as the Standard Penetration Test (SPT) resistance value. The SPT resistance values, also referred to as N-values, are indicated on the boring logs at the test depths. We observed and recorded groundwater levels during drilling and sampling. For safety purposes, all borings were backfilled with auger cuttings after their completion. Pavements were patched with cold-mix asphalt.

The sampling depths, penetration distances, and other sampling information was recorded on the field boring logs. The samples were placed in appropriate containers and taken to our soil laboratory for testing and classification by a Geotechnical Engineer. Our exploration team prepared field boring logs as part of the drilling operations. These field logs included visual classifications of the materials observed during drilling and our interpretation of the subsurface conditions between samples. Final boring logs were prepared from the field logs. The final boring logs represent the Geotechnical Engineer's interpretation of the field logs and include modifications based on observations and tests of the samples in our laboratory.

Laboratory Testing

The project engineer reviewed the field data and assigned laboratory tests. The laboratory testing program included the following types of tests:

- Moisture content
- Dry unit weight
- Unconfined compression
- Atterberg limits
- Grain size analysis
- Moisture-density relationship
- California Bearing Ratio (CBR)

The laboratory testing program often included examination of soil samples by an engineer. Based on the results of our field and laboratory programs, we described and classified the soil samples in accordance with the Unified Soil Classification System.

Site Location and Exploration Plans

Contents:

Site Location Plan
Exploration Plan

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Site Location

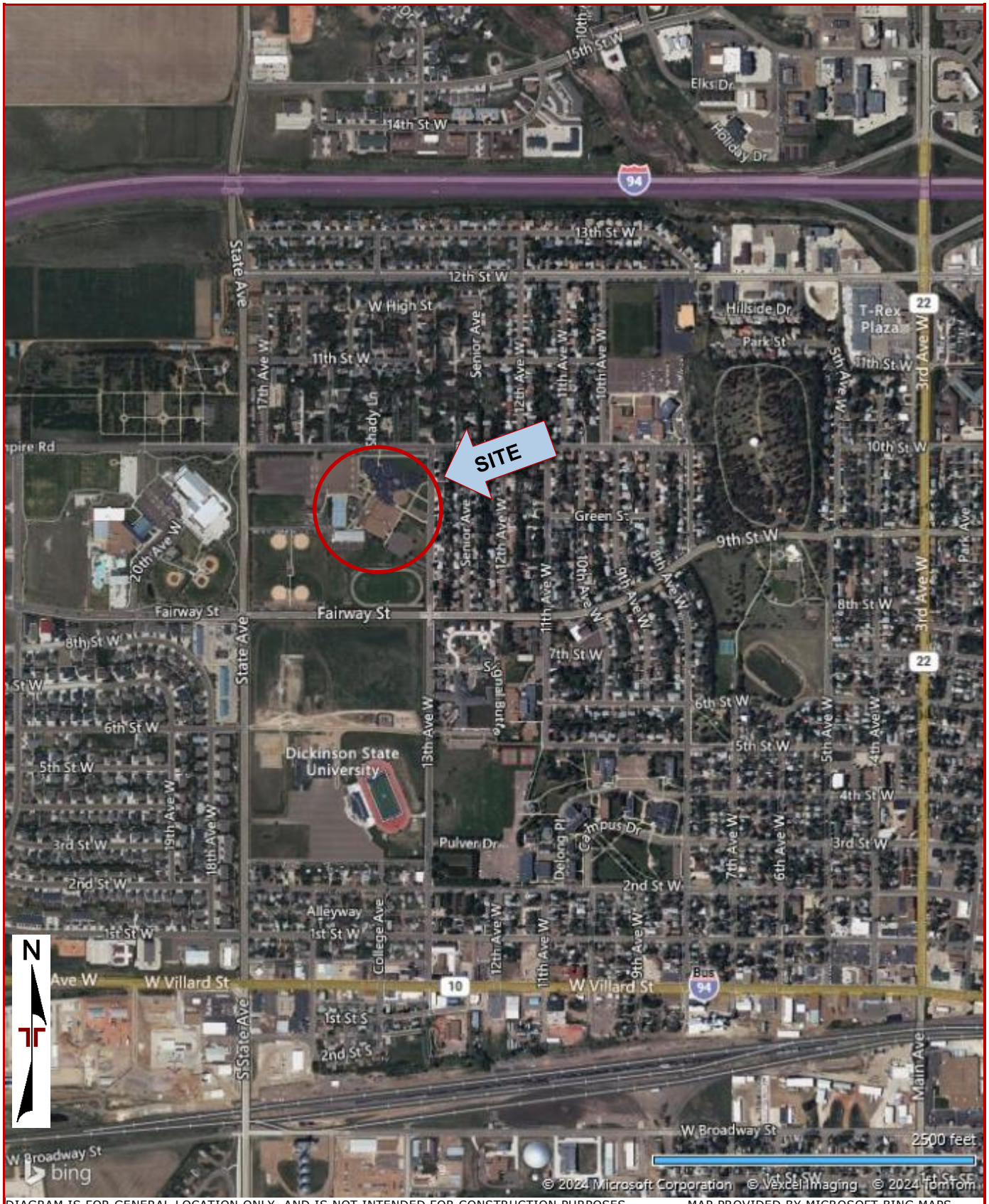


DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

Exploration Plan

DIAGRAM IS FOR GENERAL LOCATION ONLY, AND IS NOT INTENDED FOR CONSTRUCTION PURPOSES MAP PROVIDED BY MICROSOFT BING MAPS

Exploration and Laboratory Results

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-1

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8897° Longitude: -102.8074°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2461 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.3 **ASPHALT**, 4 inches 2460.67									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, dark brown to brownish gray, stiff			14	3-4-5 N=9		16.0			
					13	3-4-6 N=10		15.8		25-21-4	
		5			15	4-6-9 N=15		19.5			
		7.0 2454									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine grained, orangish brown to gray, loose to dense			15	4-3-2 N=5		9.7			
		10						7.4	98	NP	14
					16	4-6-7 N=13		11.0			
		15			16	5-7-11 N=18		20.0			
		20			7	11-16-24 N=40		17.0			
		25			13	15-16-18 N=34		18.2			
		26.0 2435									
		Boring Terminated at 26 Feet									

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-2

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8896° Longitude: -102.8079°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2458 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.3 **ASPHALT**, 3 inches 2457.75									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, dark brown to brownish gray, medium stiff			11	3-3-3 N=6		15.0			
		2.0 2456									
4		**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, fine to medium grained, gray, loose			12	3-4-5 N=9		21.8			28
					9	3-3-4 N=7		17.6			
		7.0 2451									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, medium stiff to stiff			6	2-3-4 N=7	4810	21.3	101		
					7	3-4-5 N=9		20.8			53
		12.0 2446									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, trace clay, fine to medium grained, brown to gray, loose to very dense			6	3-3-3 N=6		14.9			
					15	2-3-4 N=7		24.5			
					15	9-13-16 N=29		18.3			
					17	14-22-29 N=51		18.7			
		26.0 2432									
		Boring Terminated at 26 Feet									

Depth (Ft.): 5, 10, 15, 20, 25

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-3

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8895° Longitude: -102.8076°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2459 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.2 **ASPHALT**, 2½ inches 2458.79									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, grayish brown to gray, medium stiff to stiff			6	2-3-3 N=6		17.5			
					16	4-4-6 N=10		20.1			
		5			13	4-4-4 N=8		18.7			
		7.0 2452									
		SILTY SAND (SM), trace clay, fine to medium grained, brown to gray, loose			15	4-3-3 N=6		13.3			
		10			16	2-2-2 N=4		9.1			28
		14.5 2444.5			16	3-4-3 N=7		12.2			
4		**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, fine to medium grained, brownish gray, medium dense			16	4-7-10 N=17		18.0			
		15									
		19.5 2439.5									
		SILTY SAND (SM), trace clay, fine to medium grained, brownish gray, medium dense to very loose			6	9-12-14 N=26		20.2			
		20									
		25			7	6-1-2 N=3					
		26.0 2433									
		Boring Terminated at 26 Feet									

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-4

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8896° Longitude: -102.8072°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2461.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.3 **ASPHALT**, 3½ inches 2461.21									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown to brownish gray, stiff			13	4-3-5 N=8		13.9			
					15	3-4-8 N=12		14.6			
		5			16	3-5-7 N=12		21.2			
		7.0 2454.5									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, gray, loose to dense			15	3-4-4 N=8		9.3			
		10			16	5-7-8 N=15		6.8			
					16	7-8-10 N=18		8.9			
		15			16	9-14-19 N=33		8.6			
		19.0 2442.5									
7		**SANDSTONE** 20.0 2441.5				50/0"					
		20 ***Auger Refusal at 20 Feet***									

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-5

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8895° Longitude: -102.8072°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2460 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.2 **ASPHALT**, 2 inches 2459.83						13.5			
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown to dark brown, medium stiff to stiff									
				X	9	3-3-3 N=6		11.9			
		5		X	10	3-5-5 N=10		19.8			
				X	13	5-6-5 N=11		12.8			
		10		X	14	3-2-2 N=4	5170	20.9	101		
		12.0 2448									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine grained, brown to gray, very loose to dense		X	16	1-2-1 N=3		10.6			
		15		X	16	4-5-5 N=10		16.2			
		fine to medium grained at 19'									
		20		X	13	6-8-12 N=20		19.4			
		25		X	12	9-16-21 N=37		20.9			
		26.0 2434									
		Boring Terminated at 26 Feet									

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-6

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8892° Longitude: -102.8085°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2453 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
2		0.5 **TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2452.5									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, very stiff to medium stiff			17	5-10-11 N=21		4.2			
					14	3-3-2 N=5		7.8			
		4.0 2449									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, gray to brownish gray, very loose to dense			16	3-2-1 N=3		8.9			
					15	2-2-3 N=5		13.6			
					15	5-6-7 N=13		15.1			
					16	6-10-10 N=20		22.6	100		
		trace clay at 15'			16	9-13-19 N=32		23.1			
					15	12-15-29 N=44		21.2			
					16	13-18-22 N=40		23.0			
		26.0 2427									
		Boring Terminated at 26 Feet									

Depth (Ft.): 5, 10, 15, 20, 25

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-7

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8892° Longitude: -102.8077°

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation.: 2454 (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
2		0.5	**TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2453.5										
3		2.0	**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, stiff 2452				15	5-6-7 N=13		5.5			
4		4.0	**CLAYEY SAND (SC)**, fine to medium grained, brown, medium dense 2450				14	5-6-5 N=11		16.1			
3		7.0	**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, stiff 2447	5			13	2-4-6 N=10		18.9			
6		9.0	**SANDY SILT (ML)**, brown 2445							16.4	102	24-21-3	55
4		19.5	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, brown, medium dense 2434.5	10			12	4-5-6 N=11		14.7			
							12	6-5-6 N=11		20.8			
				15			12	4-7-10 N=17		19.0			
5		24.5	**FAT CLAY (CH)**, grayish brown, very stiff, laminations of silt 2429.5	20			17	5-8-12 N=20		28.6	97		
4		26.0	**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, brown, very dense 2428	25			13	16-31-31 N=62		23.6			
			Boring Terminated at 26 Feet										

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-8

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8891° Longitude: -102.8083°

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation.: 2453 (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
		0.5	**TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2452.5										
4			**SILTY SAND (SM)**, trace clay, fine grained, brown, loose				16	5-5-4 N=9		7.9			
		2.0	2451										
			CLAYEY SAND (SC), fine to medium grained, brown, very loose				16	3-2-1 N=3		10.8			
				5			15	2-1-2 N=3		13.8			29
		7.0	2446										
			SILTY SAND (SM), fine to medium grained, brown to grayish brown, loose to dense				13	2-2-2 N=4		12.5			23
				10			13	3-4-5 N=9		19.2			
							13	5-7-8 N=15		24.0			
				15				8-50/-5"		16.8	113		
				20			14	9-15-22 N=37		21.5			
		22.0	2431										
7			**SANDSTONE**										
		23.0	2430										
			Auger Refusal at 23 Feet										

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-9

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8891° Longitude: -102.8073°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2453 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.2 **ASPHALT**, 2½ inches 2452.79									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, stiff 2.0 2451			17	6-5-7-9 N=12		11.7			
		SILTY SAND (SM), fine to medium grained, brown, medium dense 4.0 2449			16	5-7-9-11 N=16		16.2			
		CLAYEY SAND (SC), fine to medium grained, brown, medium dense to very loose			16	6-8-6-9 N=14		17.7	103		
					17	4-6-4-4 N=10		13.5			
		9.5 2443.5			15	2-1-2-2 N=3		19.2		NP	
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, brown to organish brown, loose to dense			16	2-3-3-3 N=6					
					18	2-3-5-6 N=8	1490	22.2	98		
					18	22-22-14-50/3" N=36		20.6			
					13	6-15-20 N=35		19.0			
		22.0 2431									
7		**SANDSTONE** 23.0 2430									
		Auger Refusal at 23 Feet									

Depth (Ft.): 5, 10, 15, 20

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-10

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8890° Longitude: -102.8085°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2450.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.3 **ASPHALT**, 4 inches 2450.2									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, brown to gray, medium dense to dense			15	10-4-7 N=11		11.4			
					15	7-8-8 N=16		8.1			
		5			16	5-5-5 N=10		8.9			
					16	8-11-16 N=27		19.4			
		10			16	10-14-20 N=34		17.0			
					15	10-18-23 N=41		19.6			
		15			13	12-18-22 N=40		20.2			
		20			16	13-19-28 N=47		20.4			
		25			17	14-20-28 N=48		21.6			
		26.0 2424.5									
		Boring Terminated at 26 Feet									

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-11

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8890° Longitude: -102.8077°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2452 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
2		0.5 **TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2451.5									
		SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL), brown, very stiff			16	5-7-11 N=18		4.5			
		2.0 2450									
		LEAN CLAY (CL), dark brown to grayish brown, medium stiff to stiff organics at 3'			15	5-3-2 N=5		21.6			
		mottled at 5'			13	2-4-6 N=10		19.2	104	36-13-23	
		7.0 2445									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, trace gravel, brown, soft			14	2-2-1 N=3		22.0	100		
		10.0 2442									
		POORLY GRADED SAND WITH CLAY (SP-SC), fine to coarse grained, orangish brown, loose			13	1-1-8 N=9		16.8			10
		seam of gravel at 12'				50/4"		13.5			
		14.0 2438									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine grained, brownish gray									
		19.0 2433									
7		**SANDSTONE**									
		20.0 2432									
		Auger Refusal at 20 Feet									

Depth (Ft.): 5, 10, 15, 20

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-12

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8881° Longitude: -102.8076°

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation.: 2447 (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
2		0.5	**TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2446.5										
3		2.0	**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, stiff 2445				6	5-7-8 N=15		4.5			
4			**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, grayish brown, very loose to dense	5			13	2-1-2 N=3		11.0			
							15	2-2-2 N=4		14.0			24
							14	4-4-5 N=9		19.9			
				10			10	4-6-8 N=14		24.8			
							11	9-15-20 N=35		18.0			
				15			12	10-15-20 N=35		21.8			
		20.0	2427	20				50/3"		23.7			
7		21.0	**SANDSTONE** 2426										
			Auger Refusal at 21 Feet										

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-13

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8903° Longitude: -102.8087°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2459 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.3 **ASPHALT**, 3½ inches 2458.71									
		CLAYEY SAND (SC), fine grained, dark brown, loose			13	5-4-3 N=7		11.1			
		2.0 2457									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, brown, very loose to dense			13	2-1-2 N=3		6.9			
					14	2-2-2 N=4		9.3			
					15	3-2-2 N=4		9.5			
					15	3-3-5 N=8		11.5			
					14	12-17-19 N=36		11.6			
					15	12-14-19 N=33		19.7			
		16.0 2443									
		Boring Terminated at 16 Feet									

5
10
15

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-14

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8903° Longitude: -102.8072°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2463.5 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
2		0.5 **TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2463									
3		**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, brown, stiff			12	4-6-6 N=12		12.6			
					15	4-5-7 N=12		16.3			
		4.0 2459.5									
		CLAYEY SAND (SC), fine to medium grained, brown, medium dense			15	10-8-7 N=15		11.1			
		7.0 2456.5									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, brown, loose to dense			14	2-2-2 N=4		7.0			
					15	3-4-4 N=8		12.8			
					14	6-9-11 N=20		7.9			
					16	10-18-19 N=37		6.9			
		16.0 2447.5									
		Boring Terminated at 16 Feet									

5
10
15

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-15

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8900° Longitude: -102.8074°

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Elevation.: 2462 (Ft.)	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
1		0.3	**ASPHALT**, 3½ inches 2461.71										
4			**SILTY SAND (SM)**, brown, medium dense				17	6-5-5 N=10		13.3			
		2.0	2460										
3			**SANDY LEAN CLAY (CL)**, dark brown, stiff				17	4-5-9 N=14		11.7			
		4.0	2458										
4			**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine grained, brown, very loose to medium dense	5			15	3-4-2 N=6		11.5			
							13	1-2-1 N=3		13.6			
				10			13	3-4-2 N=6		10.2			
							14	4-4-9 N=13		12.0			
				15			15	8-10-12 N=22		16.9			
		16.0	2446										
			Boring Terminated at 16 Feet										

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Boring Log No. B-16

Location: See Exploration Plan

Latitude: 46.8893° Longitude: -102.8054°

Depth (Ft.) Elevation.: 2464 (Ft.)

Model Layer	Graphic Log	Depth (Ft.)	Water Level Observations	Sample Type	Recovery (In.)	Field Test Results	Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf)	Water Content (%)	Dry Unit Weight (pcf)	Atterberg Limits LL-PL-PI	Percent Fines
2		0.5 **TOPSOIL**, dark brown 2463.5									
4		**SILTY SAND (SM)**, fine to medium grained, grayish brown, medium dense to very dense			13	3-5-5 N=10		7.9			
					15	8-11-13 N=24		11.0			
		5			16	9-15-18 N=33		9.2			
					16	13-18-24 N=42		14.5			
		10			16	14-20-21 N=41		8.1			
					15	13-21-28 N=49		9.4			
		15			16	13-24-34 N=58		9.8			
		16.0 2448									
		Boring Terminated at 16 Feet									

See Exploration and Testing Procedures for a description of field and laboratory procedures used and additional data (If any).

See Supporting Information for explanation of symbols and abbreviations.

Elevation Reference: Elevations were interpolated from a topographic site plan.

Water Level Observations
None observed

Drill Rig
DR #391

Hammer Type
Automatic

Driller
M. Roberts

Notes

Advancement Method
3¼" HSA, 0-24½'

Logged by
J. Hoeven

Boring Started

Abandonment Method
Boring backfilled with auger cuttings upon completion.

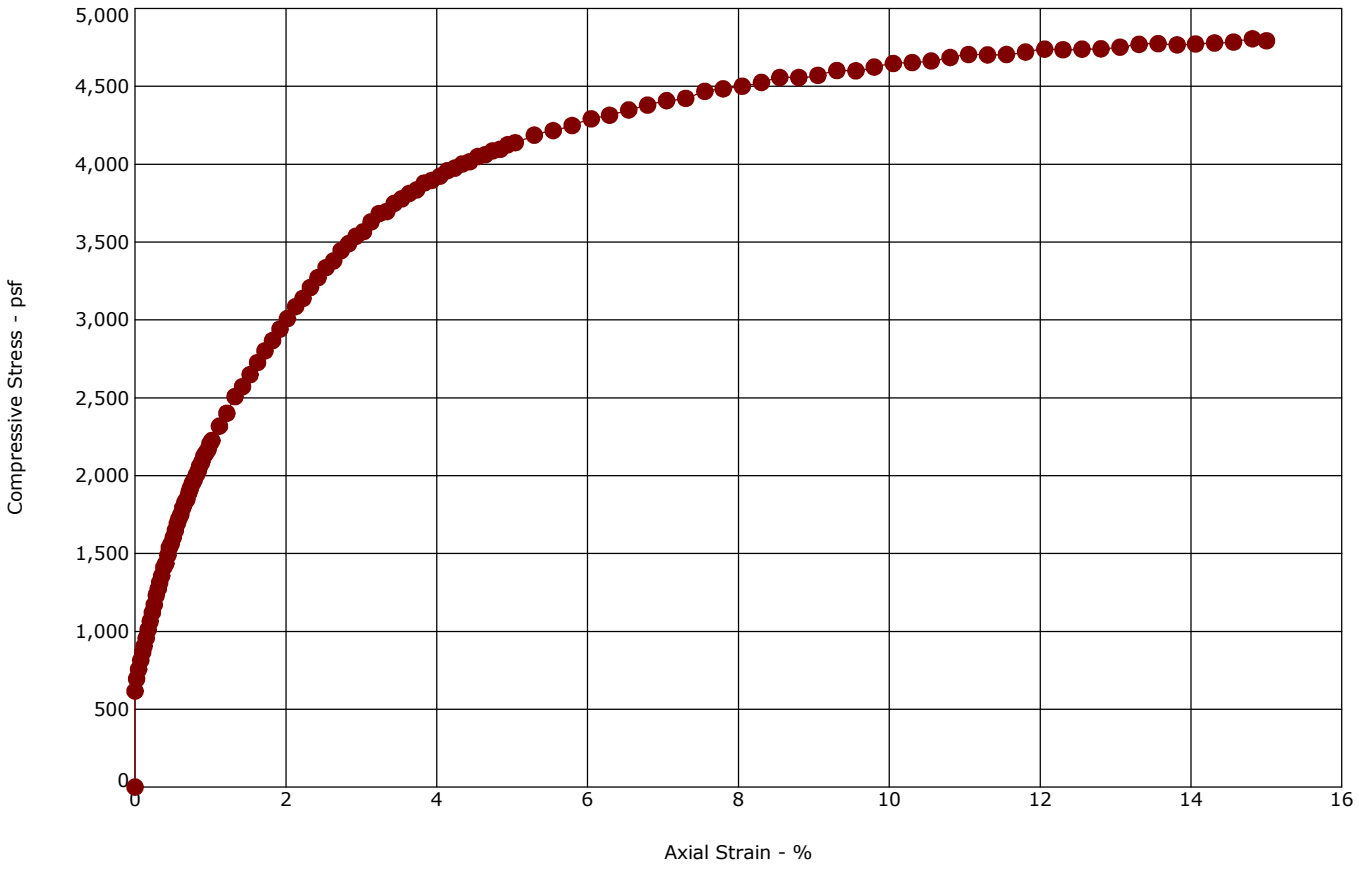
Boring Completed

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

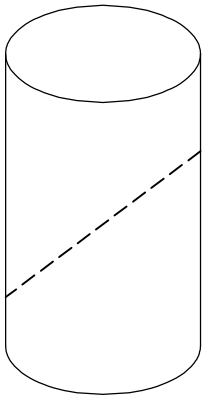
Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166



Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	Sample type	LL	PL	PI	Fines (%)	Description
B-2	7 - 8.5	SS					

Specimen Failure Mode



Failure Mode: Shear (dashed)

Specimen Test Data

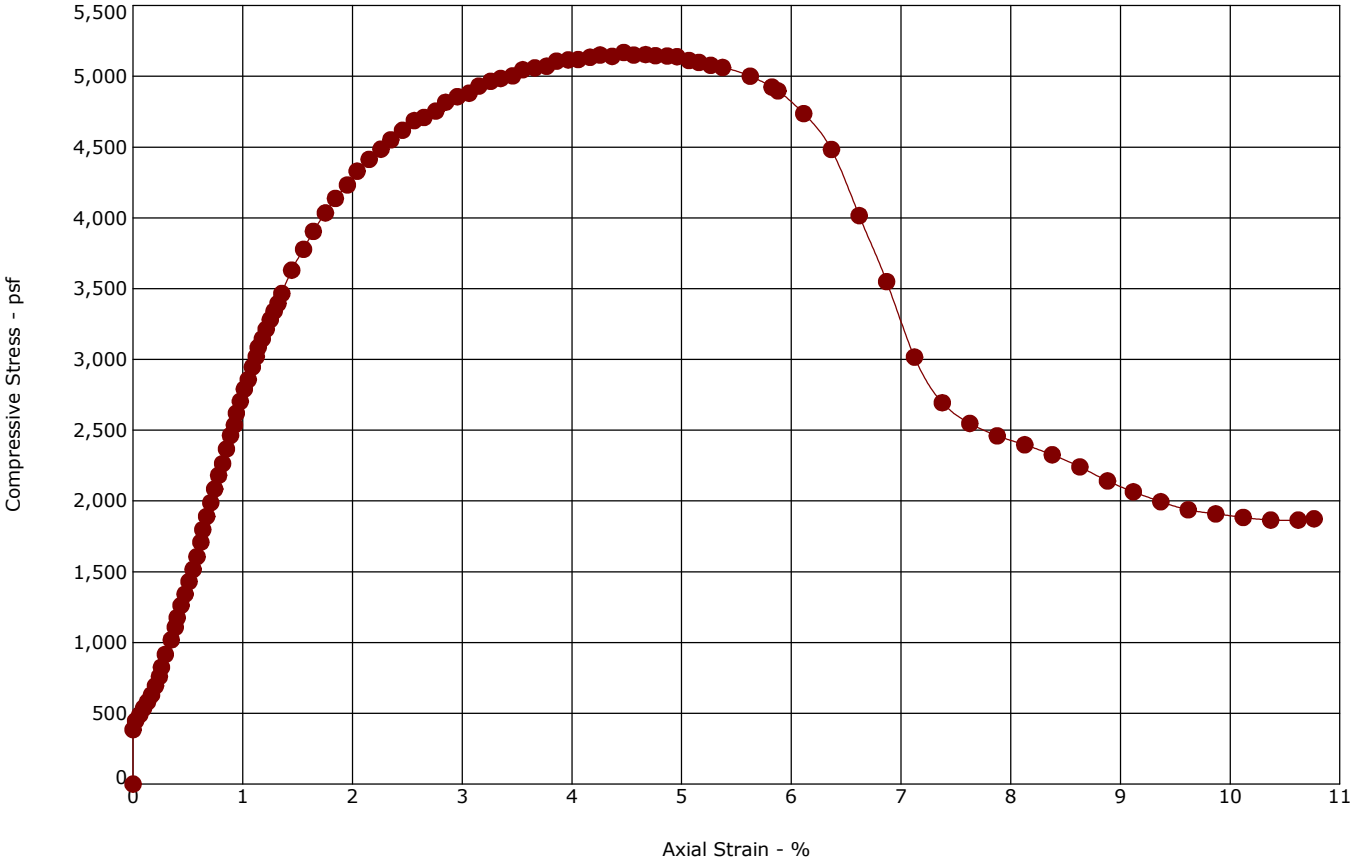
Moisture Content (%):	21.3
Dry Density (pcf):	101
Diameter (in.):	1.41
Height (in.):	2.76
Height / Diameter Ratio:	1.96
Calculated Saturation (%):	
Calculated Void Ratio:	
Assumed Specific Gravity:	
Failure Strain (%):	14.81
Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf):	4806
Undrained Shear Strength (psf):	2403
Strain Rate (in/min):	0.0276
Remarks:	

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

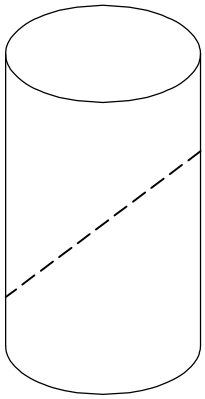
Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166



Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	Sample type	LL	PL	PI	Fines (%)	Description
B-5	9.5 - 11	SS					

Specimen Failure Mode



Failure Mode: Shear (dashed)

Specimen Test Data

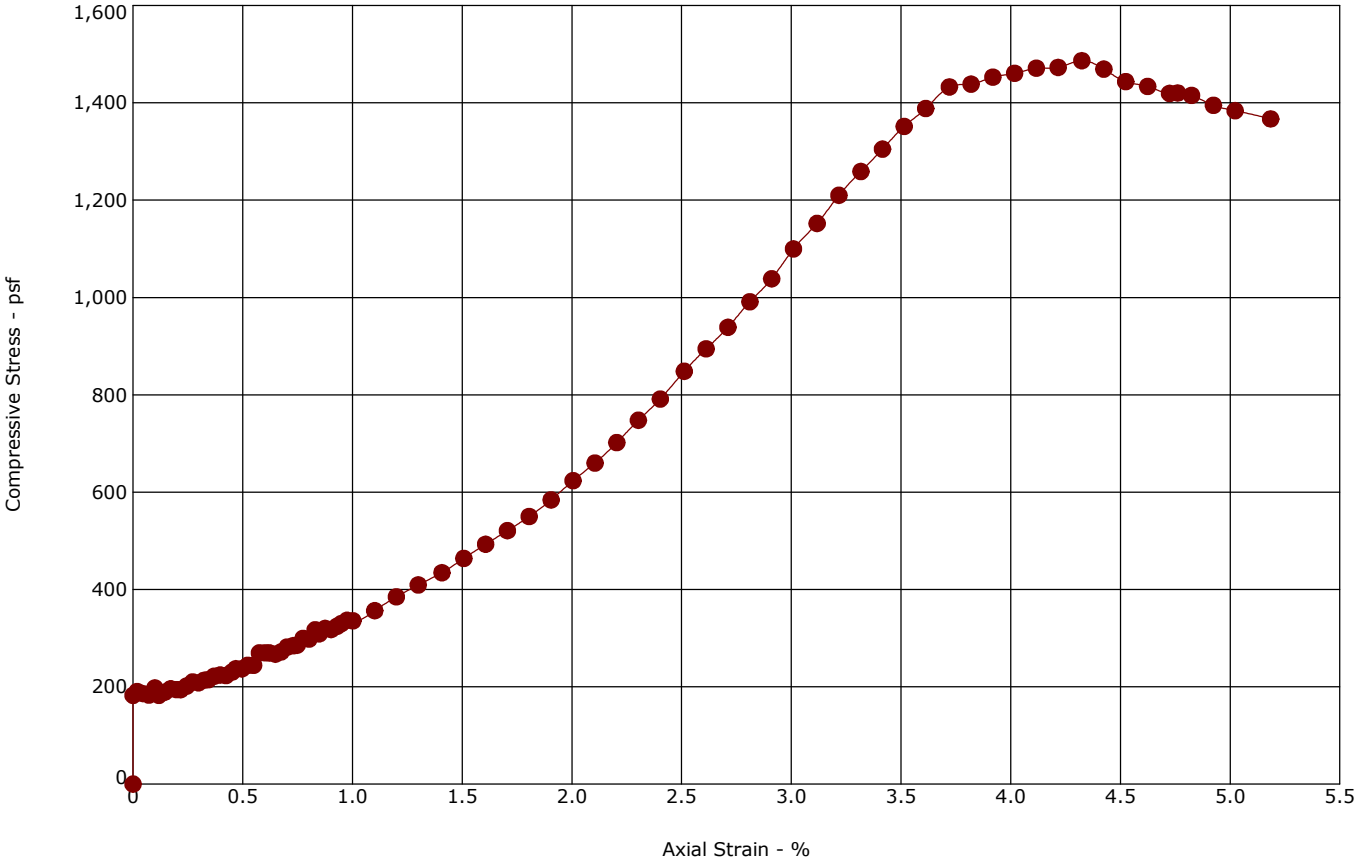
Moisture Content (%):	20.9
Dry Density (pcf):	101
Diameter (in.):	1.39
Height (in.):	2.76
Height / Diameter Ratio:	1.99
Calculated Saturation (%):	
Calculated Void Ratio:	
Assumed Specific Gravity:	
Failure Strain (%):	4.47
Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf):	5168
Undrained Shear Strength (psf):	2584
Strain Rate (in/min):	0.0551
Remarks:	

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

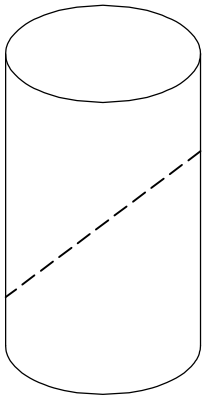
Unconfined Compression Test

ASTM D2166



Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	Sample type	LL	PL	PI	Fines (%)	Description
B-9	12 - 14	SS					

Specimen Failure Mode



Failure Mode: Shear (dashed)

Specimen Test Data

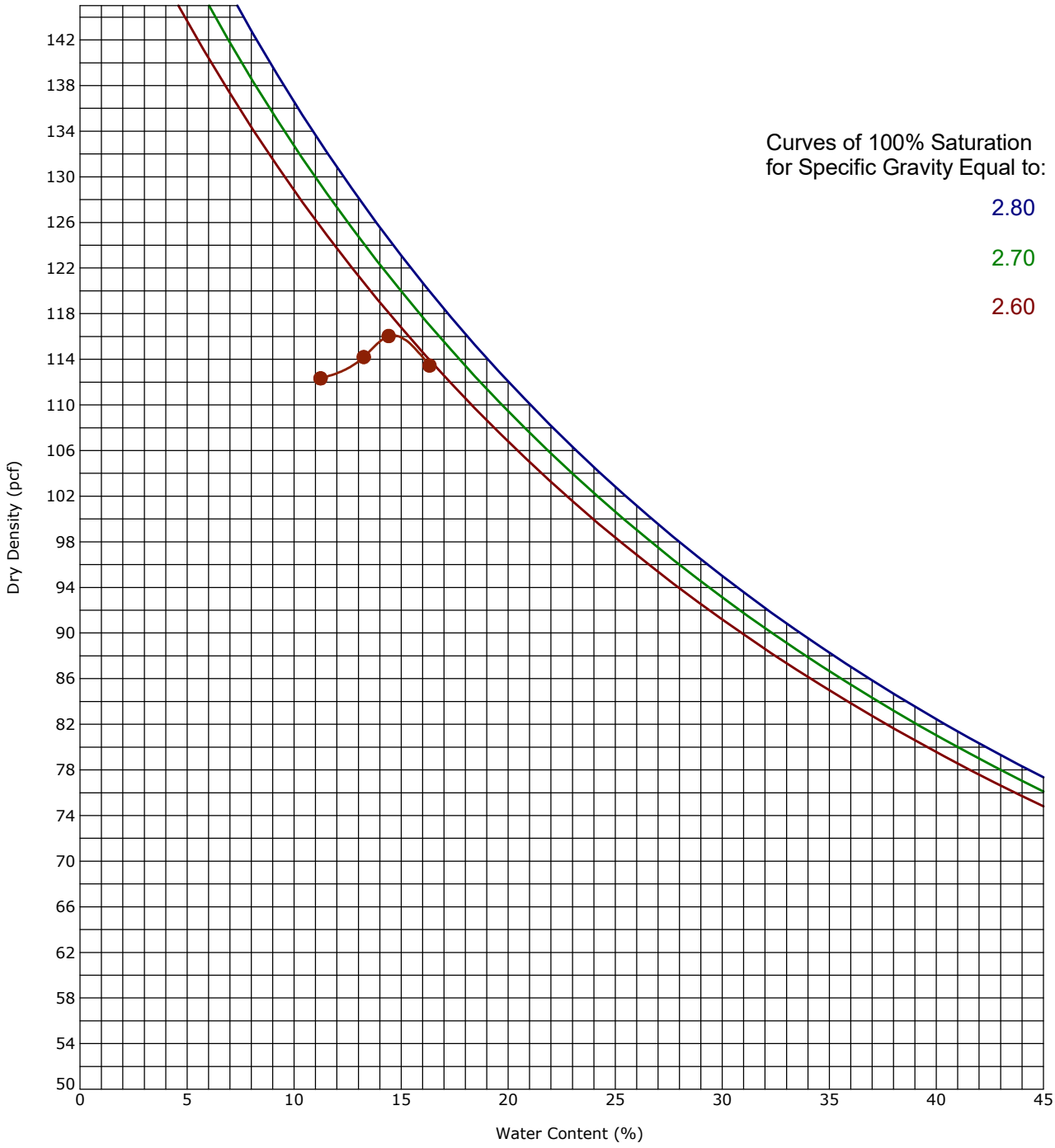
Moisture Content (%):	27.0
Dry Density (pcf):	98
Diameter (in.):	1.42
Height (in.):	2.75
Height / Diameter Ratio:	1.94
Calculated Saturation (%):	
Calculated Void Ratio:	
Assumed Specific Gravity:	
Failure Strain (%):	4.32
Unconfined Compressive Strength (psf):	1487
Undrained Shear Strength (psf):	743
Strain Rate (in/min):	0.0276
Remarks:	

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

Terracon
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

Moisture-Density Relationship

ASTM D698-Method A



Boring ID	Depth (Ft)	Description of Materials
B-14 Composite	1 - 7	CLAYEY SAND(SC)

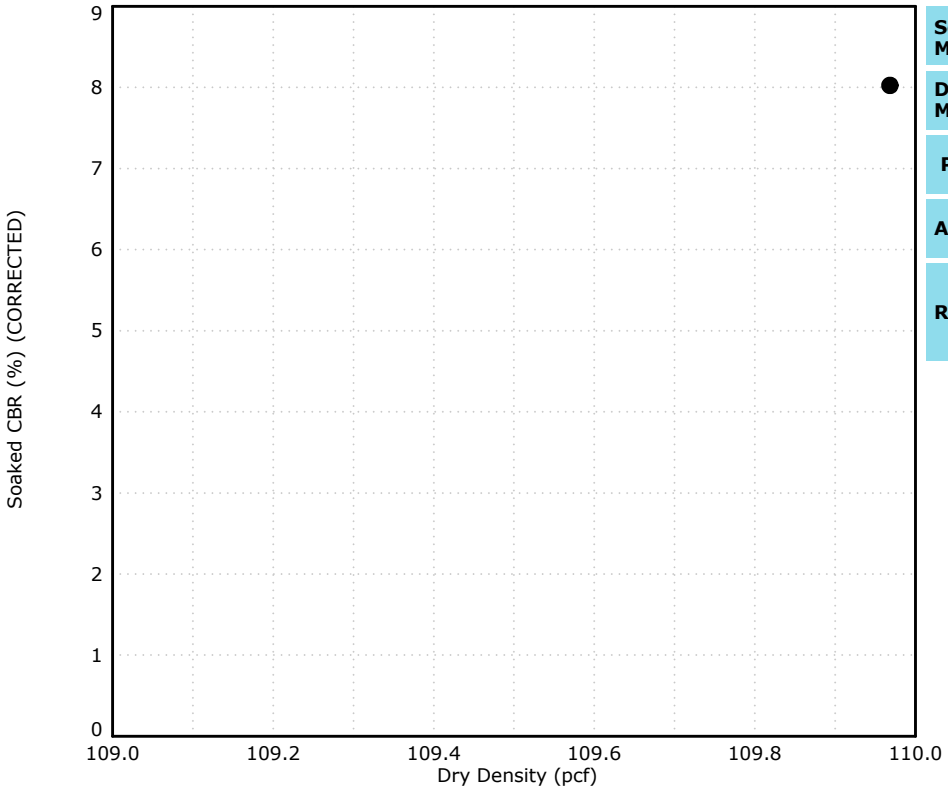
Fines (%)	Fraction > mm size	LL	PL	PI	Test Method	Maximum Dry Density (pcf)	Optimum Water Content (%)
26	0.0	34	12	22	ASTM D698-Method A	116.1	14.6

Dickinson High School
979 13th Ave W | Dickinson, ND
Terracon Project No. M2245111

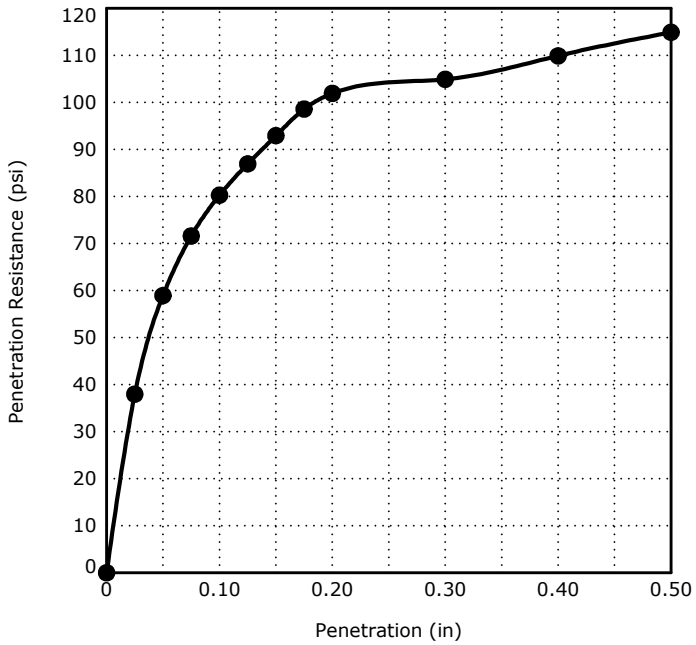
1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

California Bearing Ratio

ASTM D1883-07[2]



Source of Material	B-14 Composite 1.0
Description of Material	CLAYEY SAND(SC)
Percent Fines	26.1
Atterberg Limits	LL 34 PL 12 PI 22
Remarks:	



Sample No.	1
Sample Condition	Soaked
Compaction Method	ASTM 698A
Maximum Dry Density, (pcf)	116.1
Optimum Moisture Content, (%)	14.6
Dry Density before Soaking, (pcf)	109.97
Moisture Content, (%)	
After Compaction	11.7
Top 1" After Soaking	16.8
Surcharge, (lbs)	10.00
Swell, (%)	0.66
Bearing Ratio, (%)	8.0

Supporting Information

Contents:

Note: All attachments are one page unless noted above.

1502 Grumman Ln, Ste 4
Bismarck, ND

General Notes

Sampling

Water Level

Water Initially Encountered

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Water Level After a Specified Period of Time

Cave In Encountered

Water levels indicated on the soil boring logs are the levels measured in the borehole at the times indicated. Groundwater level variations will occur over time. In low permeability soils, accurate determination of groundwater levels is not possible with short term water level observations.

Field Tests

N	Standard Penetration Test Resistance (Blows/Ft.)
(HP)	Hand Penetrometer
(T)	Torvane
(DCP)	Dynamic Cone Penetrometer
UC	Unconfined Compressive Strength
(PID)	Photo-Ionization Detector
(OVA)	Organic Vapor Analyzer

Descriptive Soil Classification

Soil classification as noted on the soil boring logs is based Unified Soil Classification System. Where sufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils consistent with ASTM D2487 "Classification of Soils for Engineering Purposes" this procedure is used. ASTM D2488 "Description and Identification of Soils (Visual-Manual Procedure)" is also used to classify the soils, particularly where insufficient laboratory data exist to classify the soils in accordance with ASTM D2487. In addition to USCS classification, coarse grained soils are classified on the basis of their in-place relative density, and fine-grained soils are classified on the basis of their consistency. See "Strength Terms" table below for details. The ASTM standards noted above are for reference to methodology in general. In some cases, variations to methods are applied as a result of local practice or professional judgment.

Location And Elevation Notes

Exploration point locations as shown on the Exploration Plan and as noted on the soil boring logs in the form of Latitude and Longitude are approximate. See Exploration and Testing Procedures in the report for the methods used to locate the exploration points for this project. Surface elevation data annotated with +/- indicates that no actual topographical survey was conducted to confirm the surface elevation. Instead, the surface elevation was approximately determined from topographic maps of the area.

Strength Terms

Relative Density of Coarse-Grained Soils
(More than 50% retained on No. 200 sieve.)
Density determined by Standard Penetration Resistance

Relative Density	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Loose	0 - 3
Loose	4 - 9
Medium Dense	10 - 29
Dense	30 - 50
Very Dense	> 50

Consistency of Fine-Grained Soils
(50% or more passing the No. 200 sieve.)
Consistency determined by laboratory shear strength testing, field visual-manual procedures or standard penetration resistance

Consistency	Unconfined Compressive Strength Qu (psf)	Standard Penetration or N-Value (Blows/Ft.)
Very Soft	less than 500	0 - 1
Soft	500 to 1,000	2 - 4
Medium Stiff	1,000 to 2,000	4 - 8
Stiff	2,000 to 4,000	8 - 15
Very Stiff	4,000 to 8,000	15 - 30
Hard	> 8,000	> 30

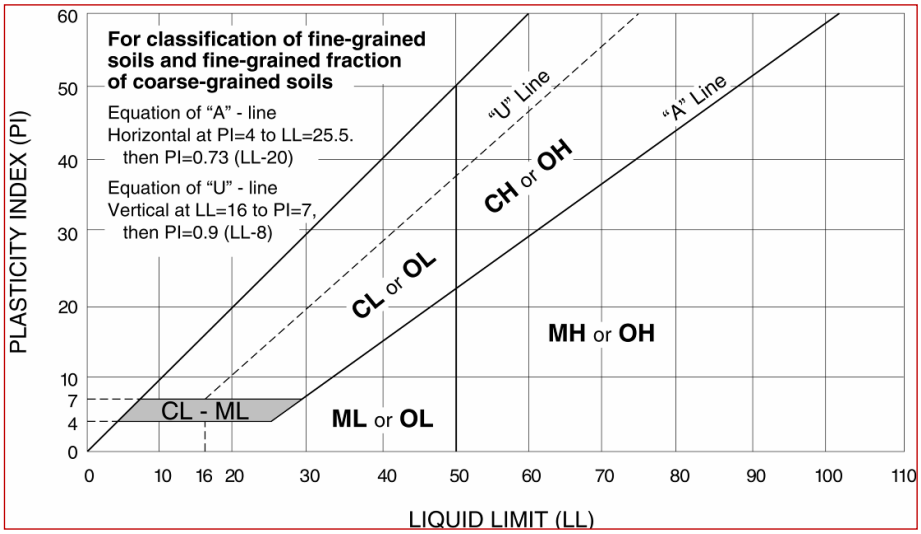
Relevance of Exploration and Laboratory Test Results

Exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data contained within this document are intended for application to the project as described in this document. Use of such exploration/field results and/or laboratory test data should not be used independently of this document.

Unified Soil Classification System

Criteria for Assigning Group Symbols and Group Names Using Laboratory Tests [A]				Soil Classification	
				Group Symbol	Group Name [B]
Coarse-Grained Soils: More than 50% retained on No. 4 sieve	**Gravels:** More than 50% of coarse fraction retained on No. 4 sieve	**Clean Gravels:** Less than 5% fines [C]	Cu≥4 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	GW	Well-graded gravel [F]
			Cu<4 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	GP	Poorly graded gravel [F]
		Gravels with Fines: More than 12% fines [C]	Fines classify as ML or MH	GM	Silty gravel [F, G, H]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	GC	Clayey gravel [F, G, H]
	Sands: 50% or more of coarse fraction passes No. 4 sieve	**Clean Sands:** Less than 5% fines [D]	Cu≥6 and 1≤Cc≤3 [E]	SW	Well-graded sand [I]
			Cu<6 and/or [Cc<1 or Cc>3.0] [E]	SP	Poorly graded sand [I]
		Sands with Fines: More than 12% fines [D]	Fines classify as ML or MH	SM	Silty sand [G, H, I]
			Fines classify as CL or CH	SC	Clayey sand [G, H, I]
Fine-Grained Soils: 50% or more passes the No. 200 sieve	**Silts and Clays:** Liquid limit less than 50	**Inorganic:**	PI > 7 and plots above "A" line [J]	CL	Lean clay [K, L, M]
			PI < 4 or plots below "A" line [J]	ML	Silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OL	Organic clay [K, L, M, N]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, O]
	Silts and Clays: Liquid limit 50 or more	**Inorganic:**	PI plots on or above "A" line	CH	Fat clay [K, L, M]
			PI plots below "A" line	MH	Elastic silt [K, L, M]
		Organic:	$\frac{LL\ oven\ dried}{LL\ not\ dried} < 0.75$	OH	Organic clay [K, L, M, P]
					Organic silt [K, L, M, Q]
Highly organic soils:	Primarily organic matter, dark in color, and organic odor			PT	Peat

[A] Based on the material passing the 3-inch (75-mm) sieve.
[B] If field sample contained cobbles or boulders, or both, add "with cobbles or boulders, or both" to group name.
[C] Gravels with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: GW-GM well-graded gravel with silt, GW-GC well-graded gravel with clay, GP-GM poorly graded gravel with silt, GP-GC poorly graded gravel with clay.
[D] Sands with 5 to 12% fines require dual symbols: SW-SM well-graded sand with silt, SW-SC well-graded sand with clay, SP-SM poorly graded sand with silt, SP-SC poorly graded sand with clay.
[E] $Cu = D_{60}/D_{10}$ $Cc = \frac{(D_{30})^2}{D_{10} \times D_{60}}$
[F] If soil contains ≥ 15% sand, add "with sand" to group name.
[G] If fines classify as CL-ML, use dual symbol GC-GM, or SC-SM.
[H] If fines are organic, add "with organic fines" to group name.
[I] If soil contains ≥ 15% gravel, add "with gravel" to group name.
[J] If Atterberg limits plot in shaded area, soil is a CL-ML, silty clay.
[K] If soil contains 15 to 29% plus No. 200, add "with sand" or "with gravel," whichever is predominant.
[L] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200 predominantly sand, add "sandy" to group name.
[M] If soil contains ≥ 30% plus No. 200, predominantly gravel, add "gravelly" to group name.
[N] PI ≥ 4 and plots on or above "A" line.
[O] PI < 4 or plots below "A" line.
[P] PI plots on or above "A" line.
[Q] PI plots below "A" line.



SECTION 01 1000
SUMMARY

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 PROJECT

A. Project Name: Dickinson High School - BG1

B. Owner's Name: Dickinson High School.

C. Architect's Name: ICON Architectural Group

D. Structural Engineer: ICON Architectural Group

E. Mechanical / Electrical Engineer: Prairie Engineering

F. Civil Engineer: Lowry Engineering, Inc.

G. Food Service Consultant: Foodservice Concept Design

H. Theater Consultant: Schuler Shook

1.02 DESCRIPTION OF WORK

A. Scope of demolition and removal work is shown on drawings and specified in Section 02 4100.

B. Scope of new construction work is shown on drawings and specified in the project manual.

C. Services (Including but not limited to Plumbing, HVAC, Electrical Power and Lighting, Fire Protection, Telecommunications, and Security): Alter existing system and add new construction, keeping existing in operation.

D. Owner will remove the following items before start of work:
   1. Furnishings.
   2. Artwork.
   3. Portable Equipment.
   4. _____.

1.03 OWNER-FURNISHED ITEMS

A. Cooperate fully with separate contractors so work on those contracts may be carried out smoothly, without interfering with or delaying work under this Contract or other contracts. Coordinate the Work of this Contract with work performed under separate contracts.

B. The Work includes providing support systems to receive Owner's equipment, and mechanical and electrical connections.

C. The Owner will arrange and pay for delivery of Owner-furnished items in accordance with the Contractor's Construction Schedule, and will inspect deliveries for damage.

D. If Owner-furnished items are damaged, defective or missing, the Owner will arrange for replacement. The Owner will also arrange for manufacturer's field services, and the delivery of manufacturer's warranties and bonds to the Contractor.

E. The Contractor is responsible for designating the delivery dates of Owner furnished items in the Contractor's Construction Schedule and for receiving, unloading and handling Owner-furnished items at the site.

F. The Contractor is responsible for protecting Owner-furnished items from damage, including damage from exposure to the elements, and to repair or replace items damaged as a result of his operations.

1.04 OWNER OCCUPANCY

A. Owner intends to continue to occupy adjacent portions of the existing building during the entire construction period.

B. Owner intends to occupy the Project upon Substantial Completion.

C. Cooperate with Owner to minimize conflict and to facilitate Owner's operations.

D. Schedule the Work to accommodate Owner occupancy.

1.05 CONTRACTOR USE OF SITE AND PREMISES

A. Construction Operations: Limited to areas noted on Drawings.
   1. Locate and conduct construction activities in ways that will limit disturbance to site.

B. Arrange use of site and premises to allow:
   1. Owner occupancy.
   2. Work by Others.
   3. Work by Owner.
   4. Use of site and premises by the public.
   5. Adjacent building operations.

C. Provide access to and from site as required by law and by Owner:
   1. Emergency Building Exits During Construction: Keep all exits required by code open during construction period; provide temporary exit signs if exit routes are temporarily altered.
      a. Alternative entrances, exits and Interim life safety procedures will be required if the main entrance or any fire exits are closed during construction. Coordinate durations with Owner.
   2. Do not obstruct roadways, sidewalks, or other public ways without permit.

D. Existing building spaces may not be used for storage, except as allowed by the Owner's representative.

E. Time Restrictions:
   1. Limit conduct of especially noisy, malodorous, and dusty exterior work to after business hours.

F. Utility Outages and Shutdown:
   1. Limit disruption of utility services to hours the building is unoccupied.
   2. Do not disrupt or shut down life safety systems, including but not limited to fire sprinklers and fire alarm system, without 7 days notice to Owner and authorities having jurisdiction.
   3. Prevent accidental disruption of utility services to facilities.

G. This is a smoke and tobacco free project. Use of tobacco is strictly prohibited on project. General Contractor shall coordinate enforcement efforts.

H. Contractor shall not staff Registered Sex Offenders on site whether performing general, subcontract or any other form of work.

1.06 WORK SEQUENCE

A. Coordinate construction schedule and operations with Owner.

B. Coordinate work of the various Sections of Specifications to assure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Verify characteristics of elements of interrelated operating equipment are compatible; coordinate work of various Sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

D. Coordinate space requirements and installation of mechanical and electrical work which are indicated diagrammatically on Drawings. Follow routing shown for pipes, ducts, and conduits, as closely as practicable; make runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

E. Execute cutting and patching to integrate elements of Work, uncover ill-timed, defective, and non-conforming Work, provide openings for penetrations of existing surfaces, and provide samples for testing if required. Seal penetrations through floors, walls, and roof.

1.07 DEFINITIONS AND EXPLANATIONS

A. Imperative language is used generally in the specifications. Except as otherwise indicated, requirements expressed imperatively are to be performed by the Contractor as if preceded by the phrase “The Contractor shall”.

B. The term “provide” means furnish and install, complete, and ready for intended use. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term “furnish” means supply and deliver to the project site, including unloading, unpacking, inspecting, and storing until ready for receipt by Owner, installation, etc., as applicable.

C. Except as otherwise defined in greater detail, the term “install” is used to describe operations at project site including assembly, erection, placing, anchoring, applying, working to dimension, finishing, curing, protecting, cleaning, and similar operations, as applicable.

D. The term “indicated” is as cross-reference to graphics, notes or schedules on drawings, to other paragraphs or schedules in the specifications, and to similar means of recording requirements in contract documents. Where terms such as “shows”, “noted”, “schedules”, and “specified” are used in lieu of “indicated”, it is for purpose of helping reader locate cross-reference, and no limitations of location is intended.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2000
PRICE AND PAYMENT PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedures for preparation and submittal of applications for progress payments.

B. Documentation of changes in Contract Sum and Contract Time.

C. Change procedures.

D. Procedures for preparation and submittal of application for final payment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents.

1.03 SCHEDULE OF VALUES

A. Use Schedule of Values Form: AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit draft to Architect for approval.

C. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

D. Submit Schedule of Values in duplicate within 15 days after date receipt of Notice to Proceed.

E. Format: Utilize the Table of Contents of this Project Manual. Identify each line item with number and title of the specification Section. Identify site mobilization and bonds and insurance.

F. Include in each line item, the amount of Allowances specified in this section. For unit cost Allowances, identify quantities taken from Contract Documents multiplied by the unit cost to achieve the total for the item.

G. Include separately from each line item, a direct proportional amount of Contractor's overhead and profit.

H. Revise schedule to list approved Change Orders, with each Application For Payment.

1.04 APPLICATIONS FOR PROGRESS PAYMENTS

A. Payment Period: Submit at intervals stipulated in the Agreement.

B. Use Form AIA G702 and Form AIA G703, edition stipulated in the Agreement.

C. Electronic media printout including equivalent information will be considered in lieu of standard form specified; submit sample to Architect for approval.

D. Forms filled out by hand will not be accepted.

E. For each item, provide a column for listing each of the following:
   1. Item Number.
   2. Description of work.
   3. Scheduled Values.
   4. Previous Applications.
   5. Work in Place and Stored Materials under this Application.
   6. Authorized Change Orders.
   7. Total Completed and Stored to Date of Application.
   8. Percentage of Completion.
   9. Balance to Finish.
   10. Retainage.

F. Execute certification by signature of authorized officer.

G. Use data from approved Schedule of Values. Provide dollar value in each column for each line item for portion of work performed and for stored products.

H. List each authorized Change Order as a separate line item, listing Change Order number and dollar amount as for an original item of work.

I. Submit one electronic copy of each Application for Payment.

J. Include the following with the application:
   1. Transmittal letter as specified for submittals in Section 01 3000.
   2. Construction progress schedule, revised and current as specified in Section 01 3000.
   3. Partial release of liens from major subcontractors and vendors.
   4. Project record documents as specified in Section 01 7800, for review by Owner which will be returned to the Contractor.
   5. Affidavits attesting to off-site stored products.

K. When Architect requires substantiating information, submit data justifying dollar amounts in question. Provide one copy of data with cover letter for each copy of submittal. Show application number and date, and line item by number and description.

1.05 MODIFICATION PROCEDURES

A. Submit name of the individual authorized to receive change documents and who will be responsible for informing others in Contractor's employ or subcontractors of changes to Contract Documents.

B. For minor changes not involving an adjustment to the Contract Sum or Contract Time, Architect will issue instructions directly to Contractor.

C. For other required changes, Architect will issue a document signed by Owner instructing Contractor to proceed with the change, for subsequent inclusion in a Change Order.
   1. The document will describe the required changes and will designate method of determining any change in Contract Sum or Contract Time.
   2. Promptly execute the change.

D. For changes for which advance pricing is desired, Architect will issue a document that includes a detailed description of a proposed change with supplementary or revised drawings and specifications, a change in Contract Time for executing the change with a stipulation of any overtime work required and the period of time during which the requested price will be considered valid. Contractor shall prepare and submit a estimated price quotation within 14 days.

E. Contractor may propose a change by submitting a request for change to Architect, describing the proposed change and its full effect on the work, with a statement describing the reason for the change, and the effect on the Contract Sum and Contract Time with full documentation. Document any requested substitutions in accordance with Section 01 6000.

F. Computation of Change in Contract Amount: As specified in the Agreement and Conditions of the Contract.
   1. For change requested by Architect for work falling under a fixed price contract, the amount will be based on Contractor's price quotation.
   2. For change requested by Contractor, the amount will be based on the Contractor's request for a Change Order as approved by Architect.
   3. For pre-determined unit prices and quantities, the amount will be based on the fixed unit prices.
   4. For change ordered by Architect without a quotation from Contractor, the amount will be determined by Architect based on the Contractor's substantiation of costs as specified for Time and Material work.

G. Substantiation of Costs: Provide full information required for evaluation.
   1. Provide the following data:
      a. Quantities of products, labor, and equipment.
      b. Taxes, insurance, and bonds.
      c. Overhead and profit.
      d. Justification for any change in Contract Time.
      e. Credit for deletions from Contract, similarly documented.
   2. Support each claim for additional costs with additional information:
      a. Origin and date of claim.

b. Dates and times work was performed, and by whom.
c. Time records and wage rates paid.
d. Invoices and receipts for products, equipment, and subcontracts, similarly documented.

3. For Time and Material work, submit itemized account and supporting data after completion of change, within time limits indicated in the Conditions of the Contract.

H. Execution of Change Orders: Architect will issue Change Orders for signatures of parties as provided in the Conditions of the Contract.

I. After execution of Change Order, promptly revise Schedule of Values and Application for Payment forms to record each authorized Change Order as a separate line item and adjust the Contract Sum.

J. Promptly revise progress schedules to reflect any change in Contract Time, revise sub-schedules to adjust times for other items of work affected by the change, and resubmit.

K. Promptly enter changes in Project Record Documents.

1.06 APPLICATION FOR FINAL PAYMENT

A. Prepare Application for Final Payment as specified for progress payments, identifying total adjusted Contract Sum, previous payments, and sum remaining due.

B. Application for Final Payment will not be considered until the following have been accomplished:
1. All closeout procedures specified in Section 01 7000.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 2200
UNIT PRICES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. List of unit prices, for use in preparing Bids.

B. Measurement and payment criteria applicable to Work performed under a unit price payment method.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 2000 - Price and Payment Procedures: Additional payment and modification procedures.

1.03 COSTS INCLUDED

A. Unit Prices included on the Bid Form shall include full compensation for all required labor, products, tools, equipment, plant, transportation, services and incidentals; erection, application or installation of an item of the Work; overhead and profit.

1.04 MEASUREMENT OF QUANTITIES

A. Measurement methods delineated in the individual specification sections complement the criteria of this section. In the event of conflict, the requirements of the individual specification section govern.

B. Take all measurements and compute quantities. Measurements and quantities will be verified by Architect.

C. Assist by providing necessary equipment, workers, and survey personnel as required.

D. Measurement by Volume: Measured by cubic dimension using mean length, width and height or thickness.

E. Stipulated Price Measurement: Items measured by weight, volume, area, or linear means or combination, as appropriate, as a completed item or unit of the Work.

F. Perform surveys required to determine quantities, including control surveys to establish measurement reference lines. Notify Architect prior to starting work.

G. Contractor's Engineer Responsibilities: Sign surveyor's field notes or keep duplicate field notes, calculate and certify quantities for payment purposes.

1.05 PAYMENT

A. Payment for Work governed by unit prices will be made on the basis of the actual measurements and quantities of Work that is incorporated in or made necessary by the Work and accepted by the Architect, multiplied by the unit price.

B. Payment will not be made for any of the following:
   1. Products wasted or disposed of in a manner that is not acceptable.
   2. Products determined as unacceptable before or after placement.
   3. Products not completely unloaded from the transporting vehicle.
   4. Products placed beyond the lines and levels of the required Work.
   5. Products remaining on hand after completion of the Work.
   6. Loading, hauling, and disposing of rejected Products.

1.06 SCHEDULE OF UNIT PRICES

A. Item 1 - Equipment and operator cost for 1 yard of excavation.

B. Item 2 - Equipment and operator cost for 1 yard of haul off.

C. Cost for 1 square foot of housekeeping pad. Typical pad is 4" thick.

D. Rough in of electrical box into precast wall. Conduit to be stubbed out at top of panel or above ceiling.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 3000
ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General administrative requirements.
B. Electronic document submittal service.
C. Preconstruction meeting.
D. Progress meetings.
E. Construction progress schedule.
F. Coordination drawings.
G. Submittals for review, information, and project closeout.
H. Number of copies of submittals.
I. Requests for Information (RFI) procedures.
J. Submittal procedures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: General product requirements.
B. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Additional coordination. requirements.
C. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents; operation and maintenance data; warranties and bonds.

1.03 GENERAL ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with requirements of Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for coordination of execution of administrative tasks with timing of construction activities.

1.04 PROJECT COORDINATOR

A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.
B. Cooperate with the Project Coordinator in allocation of mobilization areas of site; for field offices and sheds, for site access, traffic, and parking facilities.
C. During construction, coordinate use of site and facilities through the Project Coordinator.
D. Comply with Project Coordinator's procedures for intra-project communications; submittals, reports and records, schedules, coordination drawings, and recommendations; and resolution of ambiguities and conflicts.
E. Comply with instructions of the Project Coordinator for use of temporary utilities and construction facilities. Responsibility for providing temporary utilities and construction facilities is identified in Section 01 1000 - Summary.
F. Coordinate field engineering and layout work under instructions of the Project Coordinator.
G. Make the following types of submittals to Architect through the Project Coordinator:
    1. Requests for Information.
    2. Requests for substitution.
    3. Shop drawings, product data, and samples.
    4. Test and inspection reports.
    5. Design data.
    6. Manufacturer's instructions and field reports.
    7. Applications for payment and change order requests.
    8. Progress schedules.
    9. Coordination drawings.
    10. Correction Punch List and Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

11. Closeout submittals.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 ELECTRONIC DOCUMENT SUBMITTAL SERVICE

A. All documents transmitted for purposes of administration of the contract are to be in electronic (PDF, MS Word, or MS Excel) format, as appropriate to the document, and transmitted via an Internet-based submittal service that receives, logs and stores documents, provides electronic stamping and signatures, and notifies addressees via email.
   1. The web-based software will provide status logs, reports, searching and automated notifications.
   2. Besides submittals for review, information, and closeout, this procedure applies to Requests for Information (RFIs), progress documentation, contract modification documents (e.g. supplementary instructions, change proposals, change orders), applications for payment, field reports and meeting minutes, Contractor's correction punchlist, and any other document any participant wishes to make part of the project record.
   3. Contractor and Architect are required to use this service.
   4. It is Contractor's responsibility to submit documents in allowable format.
   5. Subcontractors, suppliers, and Architect's consultants are to be permitted to use the service at no extra charge.
   6. Users of the service need an email address, internet access, and PDF review software that includes ability to mark up and apply electronic stamps (such as Adobe Acrobat, www.adobe.com, or Bluebeam PDF Revu, www.bluebeam.com), unless such software capability is provided by the service provider.
   7. Paper document transmittals will not be reviewed; emailed electronic documents will not be reviewed.
   8. All other specified submittal and document transmission procedures apply, except that electronic document requirements do not apply to samples or color selection charts, which shall be delivered by mail or courier.

B. Cost: The cost of the service is to be paid by Contractor; include the cost of the service in the Contract Sum.

C. Submittal Service: The selected service is:
   1. Provided by the Project Coordinator as approved by Owner and Architect.

D. Project Closeout: Architect will determine when to terminate the service for the project and is responsible for obtaining archive copies of files for Owner.

3.02 PRECONSTRUCTION MEETING

A. Project Coordinator will schedule a meeting after Notice of Award.

B. Attendance Required:
   1. Owner.
   2. Architect.
   3. Contractor.
   4. Major subcontractors, including mechanical and electrical.

C. Agenda:
   1. Execution of Owner-Contractor Agreement.
   2. Submission of executed bonds and insurance certificates.
   3. Distribution of Contract Documents.
   4. Submission of list of subcontractors, list of products, schedule of values, and progress schedule.
   5. Designation of personnel representing the parties to Contract, the Owner's Representative and Architect.

6. Procedures and processing of field decisions, submittals, substitutions, applications for payments, proposal request, Change Orders, and Contract closeout procedures.
7. Scheduling.
8. Scheduling activities of a Geotechnical Engineer and Testing/Inspection Agency

D. Project Coordinator will record minutes and distribute copies within 7 days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
1. Minutes will be distributed through Web-based project management software system.

3.03 PROGRESS MEETINGS

A. Project Coordinator will make arrangements for meetings, prepare agenda with copies for participants, preside at meetings.

B. Attendance Required:
1. Contractor.
2. Owner.
3. Architect, at frequency per Owner-Architect agreement.
4. Contractor's superintendent.
5. Major subcontractors.
6. Major Suppliers.
7. Additional consultants, subcontractors, suppliers and product representatives as appropriate to agenda topics for each meeting.

C. Agenda:
1. Review minutes of previous meetings.
2. Review of work progress.
3. Field observations, problems, and decisions.
4. Identification of problems that impede, or will impede, planned progress.
5. Review of submittals schedule and status of submittals.
6. Review of off-site fabrication and delivery schedules.
7. Maintenance of progress schedule.
8. Corrective measures to regain projected schedules.
9. Planned progress during succeeding work period.
10. Coordination of projected progress.
11. Maintenance of quality and work standards.
12. Effect of proposed changes on progress schedule and coordination.
13. Other business relating to work.

D. Project Coordinator will record minutes and distribute copies within 5 days after meeting to participants, with copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.
1. Minutes will be distributed through Web based project management software system

3.04 CONSTRUCTION PROGRESS SCHEDULE

A. Within 10 days after date of the Agreement, submit preliminary schedule defining planned operations for the first 60 days of work, with a general outline for remainder of work.

B. If preliminary schedule requires revision after review, submit revised schedule within 10 days.

C. Submit updated schedule with each Application for Payment.

3.05 COORDINATION DRAWINGS

A. Provide information required by Project Coordinator for preparation of coordination drawings.

B. Review drawings prior to submission to Architect.

3.06 REQUESTS FOR INFORMATION (RFI)

A. Definition: A request seeking one of the following:
1. An interpretation, amplification, or clarification of some requirement of Contract Documents arising from inability to determine from them the exact material, process, or

system to be installed; or when the elements of construction are required to occupy the same space (interference); or when an item of work is described differently at more than one place in Contract Documents.

2. A resolution to an issue which has arisen due to field conditions and affects design intent.

B. Whenever possible, request clarifications at the next appropriate project progress meeting, with response entered into meeting minutes, rendering unnecessary the issuance of a formal RFI.

C. Preparation: Prepare an RFI immediately upon discovery of a need for interpretation of Contract Documents. Failure to submit a RFI in a timely manner is not a legitimate cause for claiming additional costs or delays in execution of the work.
   1. Prepare a separate RFI for each specific item.
      a. Review, coordinate, and comment on requests originating with subcontractors and/or materials suppliers.
      b. Do not forward requests which solely require internal coordination between subcontractors.
   2. Prepare in a format and with content acceptable to Owner.
   3. Prepare using software provided by the Electronic Document Submittal Service.
   4. Combine RFI and its attachments into a single electronic file. PDF format is preferred.

D. Reason for the RFI: Prior to initiation of an RFI, carefully study all Contract Documents to confirm that information sufficient for their interpretation is definitely not included.
   1. Include in each request Contractor's signature attesting to good faith effort to determine from Contract Documents information requiring interpretation.
   2. Unacceptable Uses for RFIs: Do not use RFIs to request the following::
      a. Approval of submittals (use procedures specified elsewhere in this section).
      b. Approval of substitutions (see Section - 01 6000 - Product Requirements)
      c. Changes that entail change in Contract Time and Contract Sum (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
      d. Different methods of performing work than those indicated in the Contract Drawings and Specifications (comply with provisions of the Conditions of the Contract).
   3. Improper RFIs: Requests not prepared in compliance with requirements of this section, and/or missing key information required to render an actionable response. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
   4. Frivolous RFIs: Requests regarding information that is clearly indicated on, or reasonably inferable from, Contract Documents, with no additional input required to clarify the question. They will be returned without a response, with an explanatory notation.
      a. The Owner reserves the right to assess the Contractor for the costs (on time-and-materials basis) incurred by the Architect, and any of its consultants, due to processing of such RFIs.

E. Content: Include identifiers necessary for tracking the status of each RFI, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
   1. Official Project name and number, and any additional required identifiers established in Contract Documents.
   2. Owner's, Architect's, and Contractor's names.
   3. Discrete and consecutive RFI number, and descriptive subject/title.
   4. Issue date, and requested reply date.
   5. Reference to particular Contract Document(s) requiring additional information/interpretation. Identify pertinent drawing and detail number and/or specification section number, title, and paragraph(s).
   6. Annotations: Field dimensions and/or description of conditions which have engendered the request.
   7. Contractor's suggested resolution: A written and/or a graphic solution, to scale, is required in cases where clarification of coordination issues is involved, for example; routing, clearances, and/or specific locations of work shown diagrammatically in Contract Documents. If applicable, state the likely impact of the suggested resolution on Contract Time or the Contract Sum.

F. Attachments: Include sketches, coordination drawings, descriptions, photos, submittals, and other information necessary to substantiate the reason for the request.

G. RFI Log: Maintain and print "hard copy" reports for progress meeting. Reports to contain:
   1. Indicate current status of every RFI. Update log promptly and on a regular basis.
   2. Note dates of when each request is made, and when a response is received.
   3. Highlight items requiring priority or expedited response.
   4. Highlight items for which a timely response has not been received to date.
   5. Identify and include improper or frivolous RFIs.

H. Review Time: Architect will respond and return RFIs to Contractor within seven calendar days of receipt. For the purpose of establishing the start of the mandated response period, RFIs received after 12:00 noon will be considered as having been received on the following regular working day.
   1. Response period may be shortened or lengthened for specific items, subject to mutual agreement, and recorded in a timely manner in progress meeting minutes.

I. Responses: Content of answered RFIs will not constitute in any manner a directive or authorization to perform extra work or delay the project. If in Contractor's belief it is likely to lead to a change to Contract Sum or Contract Time, promptly issue a notice to this effect, and follow up with an appropriate Change Order request to Owner.
   1. Response may include a request for additional information, in which case the original RFI will be deemed as having been answered, and an amended one is to be issued forthwith. Identify the amended RFI with an R suffix to the original number.
   2. Do not extend applicability of a response to specific item to encompass other similar conditions, unless specifically so noted in the response.
   3. Upon receipt of a response, promptly review and distribute it to all affected parties, and update the RFI Log.
   4. Notify Architect within seven calendar days if an additional or corrected response is required by submitting an amended version of the original RFI, identified as specified above.

3.07 SUBMITTAL SCHEDULE

A. Submit to Architect for review a schedule for submittals in tabular format.
   1. Submit at the same time as the preliminary schedule.
   2. Coordinate with Contractor's construction schedule and schedule of values.
   3. Format schedule to allow tracking of status of submittals throughout duration of construction.
   4. Arrange information to include scheduled date for initial submittal, specification number and title, submittal category (for review or for information), description of item of work covered, and role and name of subcontractor.
   5. Account for time required for preparation, review, manufacturing, fabrication and delivery when establishing submittal delivery and review deadline dates.
      a. For assemblies, equipment, systems comprised of multiple components and/or requiring detailed coordination with other work, allow for additional time to make corrections or revisions to initial submittals, and time for their review.

3.08 SUBMITTALS FOR REVIEW

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for review:
   1. Product data.
   2. Shop drawings.
   3. Samples for selection.
   4. Samples for verification.
   5. Other types indicated.

B. Submit to Architect for review for the limited purpose of checking for compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in Contract Documents.

C. Samples will be reviewed for aesthetic, color, or finish selection.

D. After review, provide copies and distribute in accordance with SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES article below and for record documents purposes described in Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals.

3.09 SUBMITTALS FOR INFORMATION

A. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them for information:
   1. Design data.
   2. Certificates.
   3. Test reports.
   4. Inspection reports.
   5. Manufacturer's instructions.
   6. Manufacturer's field reports.
   7. Other types indicated.

B. Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator or for Owner.

3.10 SUBMITTALS FOR PROJECT CLOSEOUT

A. Submit Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

B. Submit Final Correction Punch List for Substantial Completion.

C. When the following are specified in individual sections, submit them at project closeout in compliance with requirements of Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals:
   1. Project record documents.
   2. Operation and maintenance data.
   3. Warranties.
   4. Bonds.
   5. Other types as indicated.

D. Submit for Owner's benefit during and after project completion.

3.11 NUMBER OF COPIES OF SUBMITTALS

A. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format; an electronically-marked up file will be returned. Create PDFs at native size and right-side up; illegible files will be rejected.
   1. Transmit to Architect/ Engineer via email to Project Coordinator or via Electronic Document Submittal Service.

B. Extra Copies at Project Closeout: See Section 01 7800.

C. Samples: Submit the number specified in individual specification sections; one of which will be retained by Architect.
   1. Retained samples will not be returned to Contractor unless specifically so stated.

3.12 SUBMITTAL PROCEDURES

A. General Requirements:
   1. Use a single transmittal for related items.
   2. Submit separate packages of submittals for review and submittals for information, when included in the same specification section.
   3. Transmit using approved form.
      a. Use form generated by Electronic Document Submittal Service software.
   4. Sequentially identify each item. For revised submittals use original number and a sequential numerical suffix.
   5. Identify: Project; Contractor; subcontractor or supplier; pertinent drawing and detail number; and specification section number and article/paragraph, as appropriate on each copy.
   6. Apply Contractor's stamp, signed or initialed certifying that review, approval, verification of products required, field dimensions, adjacent construction work, and coordination of information is in accordance with the requirements of the work and Contract Documents.
   7. Deliver each submittal on date noted in submittal schedule, unless an earlier date has been agreed to by all affected parties, and is of the benefit to the project.

a. Upload submittals in electronic form to Electronic Document Submittal Service website.

8. Schedule submittals to expedite the Project, and coordinate submission of related items.
   a. For each submittal for review, allow 15 days excluding delivery time to and from the Contractor.
   b. For sequential reviews involving Architect's consultants, Owner, or another affected party, allow an additional 7 days.
   c. For sequential reviews involving approval from authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ), in addition to Architect's approval, allow an additional 15 days.
9. Identify variations from Contract Documents and product or system limitations that may be detrimental to successful performance of the completed work.
10. Provide space for Contractor and Architect review stamps.
11. When revised for resubmission, identify all changes made since previous submission.
12. Distribute reviewed submittals. Instruct parties to promptly report inability to comply with requirements.
13. Incomplete submittals will not be reviewed, unless they are partial submittals for distinct portion(s) of the work, and have received prior approval for their use.
14. Submittals not requested will be recognized, and will be returned "Not Reviewed",

B. Product Data Procedures:
   1. Submit only information required by individual specification sections.
   2. Collect required information into a single submittal.
   3. Submit concurrently with related shop drawing submittal.
   4. Do not submit (Material) Safety Data Sheets for materials or products.

C. Shop Drawing Procedures:
   1. Prepare accurate, drawn-to-scale, original shop drawing documentation by interpreting Contract Documents and coordinating related work.
   2. Do not reproduce Contract Documents to create shop drawings.
   3. Generic, non-project-specific information submitted as shop drawings do not meet the requirements for shop drawings.

D. Samples Procedures:
   1. Transmit related items together as single package.
   2. Identify each item to allow review for applicability in relation to shop drawings showing installation locations.
   3. Include with transmittal high-resolution image files of samples to facilitate electronic review and approval. Provide separate submittal page for each item image.

3.13 SUBMITTAL REVIEW

A. Submittals for Review: Architect will review each submittal, and approve, or take other appropriate action.

B. Submittals for Information: Architect will acknowledge receipt and review. See below for actions to be taken.

C. Architect's actions will be reflected by marking each returned submittal using virtual stamp on electronic submittals.
   1. Notations may be made directly on submitted items and/or listed on appended Submittal Review cover sheet.

D. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for review:
   1. Authorizing purchasing, fabrication, delivery, and installation:
      a. "Reviewed", or language with same legal meaning.
      b. "Make Corrections Noted", or language with same legal meaning.
         1) At Contractor's option, submit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      c. "Reviewed as Noted, Resubmit for Record", or language with same legal meaning.

1) Resubmit corrected item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated. Resubmit separately, or as part of project record documents.
2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.

2. Not Authorizing fabrication, delivery, and installation:
   a. "Revise and Resubmit".
      1) Resubmit revised item, with review notations acknowledged and incorporated.
      2) Non-responsive resubmittals may be rejected.
   b. "Rejected".
      1) Submit item complying with requirements of Contract Documents.

E. Architect's and consultants' actions on items submitted for information:
   1. Items for which no action was taken:
      a. "Received" - to notify the Contractor that the submittal has been received for record only.
   2. Items for which action was taken:
      a. "Reviewed" - no further action is required from Contractor.

END OF SECTION

ICON
ARCHITECTURAL GROUP

THIRD PARTY USER AGREEMENT FOR ELECTRONIC DATA

The purpose of this agreement between Third Party User ("User") and ICON Architectural Group, LLC, ("Architect") for use of electronic data, including but not limited to Computer Aided Design ("CAD") and Revit data, is to set forth the conditions by which the User can access and utilize electronic data prepared by Architect. Architect retains ownership of the electronic data and permission to use Architect's electronic data is given only subject to the terms of this Agreement.

Article 1: The electronic data represents a portion of the architectural or engineering services performed by the Architect. No representation is made by Architect that the data includes all changes made to the documents since their initial release for bidding, or that they are without other inaccuracies. Architect grants permission to use its electronic data with this understanding and with no liabilities either expressed or implied, for accuracy or completeness. User agrees to hold harmless and defend Architect in the event of any action against or by User for the preparation of information generated through the use of Architect's electronic data. Further, in the event of such legal action, User agrees to pay reasonable attorneys' fees and expenses incurred by Architect.

Article 2: The electronic data is made available solely for the facilitation of User's work on the specific project identified below and no permission is granted herein for copying or reuse on other projects, for additions to this Project or for completion of this Project by another design professional, except by written agreement with compensation and legal protection provided to the Architect. Use of modified files by the User, without Architect's written verification or adaption for the specific purpose intended, will be at the User's risk and full legal responsibility. Compensation for verification or adaptation by the Architect will be required.

Article 3: The CAD and/or Revit documents are provided for the convenience for the User only. The CAD and/or Revit documents are prepared as the Architect's internal working document. As such, the CAD and/or Revit documents may be incomplete, contain deliberate or unintentional inaccuracies, or be in part obsolete. Therefore, Architect makes no representation as to the CAD and/or Revit

documents' completeness, currency, or accuracy. Further, while all digital CAD and/or Revit appears to be accurate, this apparent accuracy is an artifact of the techniques used to generate it and is in no way intended to imply actual accuracy. User takes full responsibility for the accuracy and correctness of all measurements, areas, inventories, or other data extracted from this electronic data either manually or with the use of a computer.

User is advised that any translation of CAD and/or Revit from one computer system or environment can and often does result in the loss of important data. This loss can include, but may not be limited to: portions of text and dimensions; the existence, location, or scale of symbols or other elements of graphics; the internal structure of data including layers and data attributes; or, the style or weight of lines. The Architect makes no representation as to the usability of this CAD, Revit, or other electronic data on any system provided to User by Architect.

User of the CAD, Revit, or electronic data should review all current and subsequent project documentation issued for inconsistencies and revisions. It is the responsibility of the User to identify and make all required revisions or corrections to this data. The Architect will not routinely issue updates to CAD or Revit.

Article 4: Utilization of electronic data not in accordance with the terms of this Agreement shall constitute a breach of this Agreement and Architect will at such time demand return of its property and may seek legal recourse and the cost of reasonable fees.

Article 5: User shall attach a written description of this Agreement outlining the data requested to include such information as sheet number and special instructions relating to data.

User's acceptance of these terms, which is communicated by signature of User on this Agreement, constitutes a waiver of liability and the acceptance of responsibilities for the coordination of any revisions made to the information transmitted. Acceptance of these terms may have legal implications and should be reviewed with User's separate legal counsel. Electronic data will not be provided until Architect has received a signed copy of this Agreement. A copy of this Agreement shall be sufficient and shall act as an original.

ICON
ARCHITECTURAL GROUP

Project Name: Dickinson High School

Name of User:

Document Requested:

Above Terms and Conditions Accepted by:

_____

Signature

_____

Printed Name

_____

Title

_____

Date

SECTION 01 4000
QUALITY REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Submittals.

B. Quality assurance.

C. References and standards.

D. Testing and inspection agencies and services.

E. Contractor's construction-related professional design services.

F. Contractor's design-related professional design services.

G. Control of installation.

H. Tolerances.

I. Manufacturers' field services.

J. Defect Assessment.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Document 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 01 4533 - Code-Required Testing and Special Inspections.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C1021 - Standard Practice for Laboratories Engaged in Testing of Building Sealants.

B. ASTM C1077 - Standard Practice for Agencies Testing Concrete and Concrete Aggregates for Use in Construction and Criteria for Testing Agency Evaluation.

C. ASTM C1093 - Standard Practice for Accreditation of Testing Agencies for Masonry.

D. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

E. ASTM E329 - Standard Specification for Agencies Engaged in Construction Inspection, Testing, or Special Inspection.

F. ASTM E543 - Standard Specification for Agencies Performing Nondestructive Testing.

G. ASTM E699 - Standard Specification for Agencies Involved in Testing, Quality Assurance, and Evaluating of Manufactured Building Components.

H. IAS AC89 - Accreditation Criteria for Testing Laboratories.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Contractor's Quality Control Plan: Contractor's management plan for executing the Contract for Construction.

B. Contractor's Professional Design Services: Design of some aspect or portion of the project by party other than the design professional of record. Provide these services as part of the Contract for Construction.

1. Design Services Types Required:
    a. Construction-Related: Services Contractor needs to provide in order to carry out the Contractor's sole responsibilities for construction means, methods, techniques, sequences, and procedures.
    b. Design-Related: Design services explicitly required to be performed by another design professional due to highly-technical and/or specialized nature of a portion of

the project. Services primarily involve engineering analysis, calculations, and design, and are not intended to alter the aesthetic aspects of the design.

C. Design Data: Design-related, signed and sealed drawings, calculations, specifications, certifications, shop drawings and other submittals provided by Contractor, and prepared directly by, or under direct supervision of, appropriately licensed design professional.

1.05 CONTRACTOR'S CONSTRUCTION-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Provide such engineering design services as may be necessary to plan and safely conduct certain construction operations, pertaining to, but not limited to the following:
   1. Temporary sheeting, shoring, or supports.
   2. Temporary scaffolding.
   3. Temporary bracing.
   4. Temporary stairs or steps required for construction access only.
   5. Temporary hoist(s) and rigging.
   6. Investigation of soil conditions and design of temporary foundations to support construction equipment.

1.06 CONTRACTOR'S DESIGN-RELATED PROFESSIONAL DESIGN SERVICES

A. Coordination: Contractor's professional design services are subject to requirements of project's Conditions for Construction Contract.

B. Base design on performance and/or design criteria indicated in individual specification sections.
   1. Submit a Request for Information to Architect if the criteria indicated are not sufficient to perform required design services.

C. Scope of Contractor's Professional Design Services: Provide for the following items of work:
   1. Concrete Mix Design: As described in Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete. No specific designer qualifications are required.
   2. Structural Calculations and Design: As described in Section 03 4100 - Precast Structural Concrete.
   3. Concrete Mix and Structural Design: As described in Section 03 4500 - Precast Architectural Concrete.
   4. Structural Design of Steel Connections: As described in Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing.
   5. Structural Design of Steel Connections: As described in Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing.
   6. Structural Design of Steel Decking: As described in Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking.
   7. Structural Design of Metal Framing: As described in Section 05 4000 - Cold-Formed Metal Framing.
   8. Structural Design of Metal Fabrications: As described in Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications.
   9. Structural Design of Stairs and Railings: As described in Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs.
   10. Structural Design: Include physical characteristics, engineering calculations, and resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 08 4313 - Aluminum-Framed Storefronts.
   11. Structural Design: Include calculations for resisting wind loads, anchor locations, loads at points of attachment to building structure, physical characteristics, resulting dimensional limitations as described in Section 08 4413 - Glazed Aluminum Curtain Walls.
   12. Structural Design for Seismic Loads: As described in Section 09 5100 - Acoustical Ceilings.
   13. Structural Design for Seismic Loads: As described in Section 09 5426 - Suspended Wood Ceilings.
   14. Structural Design of Foundation: As described in Section 10 7500 - Flagpoles.
   15. Design of Structural Components: As described in Section 14 2400 - Hydraulic Elevators.

1.07 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Design Data: Submit for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.
   1. Include calculations that have been used to demonstrate compliance to performance and regulatory criteria provided, and to determine design solutions.
   2. Include required product data and shop drawings.
   3. Include a statement or certification attesting that design data complies with criteria indicated, such as building codes, loads, functional, and similar engineering requirements.
   4. Include signature and seal of design professional responsible for allocated design services on calculations and drawings.

C. Test Reports: After each test/inspection, promptly submit two copies of report to Architect and to Contractor.
   1. Include:
      a. Date issued.
      b. Project title and number.
      c. Name of inspector.
      d. Date and time of sampling or inspection.
      e. Identification of product and specifications section.
      f. Location in the Project.
      g. Type of test/inspection.
      h. Date of test/inspection.
      i. Results of test/inspection.
      j. Compliance with Contract Documents.
      k. When requested by Architect, provide interpretation of results.
   2. Test report submittals are for Architect's knowledge as contract administrator for the limited purpose of assessing compliance with information given and the design concept expressed in the Contract Documents, or for Owner's information.

D. Certificates: When specified in individual specification sections, submit certification by the manufacturer and Contractor or installation/application subcontractor to Architect, in quantities specified for Product Data.
   1. Indicate material or product complies with or exceeds specified requirements. Submit supporting reference data, affidavits, and certifications as appropriate.
   2. Certificates may be recent or previous test results on material or product, but must be acceptable to Architect.

1.08 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Where professional engineering design services and design data submittals are specifically required of Contractor by Contract Documents, provide services of a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.09 REFERENCES AND STANDARDS

A. For products and workmanship specified by reference to a document or documents not included in the Project Manual, also referred to as reference standards, comply with requirements of the standard, except when more rigid requirements are specified or are required by applicable codes.

B. Comply with reference standard of date of issue current on date of Contract Documents, except where a specific date is established by applicable code.

C. Obtain copies of standards where required by product specification sections.

D. Maintain copy at project site during submittals, planning, and progress of the specific work, until Substantial Completion.

E. Should specified reference standards conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

F. Neither the contractual relationships, duties, or responsibilities of the parties in Contract nor those of Architect shall be altered from Contract Documents by mention or inference otherwise in any reference document.

1.10 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES AND SERVICES

A. Owner will employ and pay for services of an independent testing agency to perform specified testing and inspection.

B. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform Work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

C. Contractor Employed Agency:
   1. Testing agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM E329, ASTM E543, ASTM E699, ASTM C1021, ASTM C1077, ASTM C1093, and ASTM D3740.
   2. Inspection agency: Comply with requirements of ASTM D3740 and ASTM E329.
   3. Laboratory Qualifications: Accredited by IAS according to IAS AC89.
   4. Laboratory: Authorized to operate in the State in which the Project is located.
   5. Laboratory Staff: Maintain a full time specialist on staff to review services.
   6. Testing Equipment: Calibrated at reasonable intervals either by NIST or using an NIST established Measurement Assurance Program, under a laboratory measurement quality assurance program.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 CONTROL OF INSTALLATION

A. Monitor quality control over suppliers, manufacturers, products, services, site conditions, and workmanship, to produce work of specified quality.

B. Comply with manufacturers' instructions, including each step in sequence.

C. Should manufacturers' instructions conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

D. Comply with specified standards as minimum quality for the work except where more stringent tolerances, codes, or specified requirements indicate higher standards or more precise workmanship.

E. Have work performed by persons qualified to produce required and specified quality.

F. Verify that field measurements are as indicated on shop drawings or as instructed by the manufacturer.

G. Secure products in place with positive anchorage devices designed and sized to withstand stresses, vibration, physical distortion, and disfigurement.

3.02 TOLERANCES

A. Monitor fabrication and installation tolerance control of products to produce acceptable Work. Do not permit tolerances to accumulate.

B. Comply with manufacturers' tolerances. Should manufacturers' tolerances conflict with Contract Documents, request clarification from Architect before proceeding.

C. Adjust products to appropriate dimensions; position before securing products in place.

3.03 TESTING AND INSPECTION

A. See individual specification sections for testing and inspection required.

B. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples of mixes submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.

3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of Work or products.
6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
7. Attend preconstruction meetings and progress meetings.
8. Submit reports of all tests/inspections specified.

C. Limits on Testing/Inspection Agency Authority:
1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the Work.
3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
4. Agency has no authority to stop the Work.

D. Contractor Responsibilities:
1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials proposed to be used that require testing, along with proposed mix designs.
2. Cooperate with laboratory personnel, and provide access to the Work and to manufacturers' facilities.
3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
a. To provide access to Work to be tested/inspected.
b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested/inspected.
c. To facilitate tests/inspections.
d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing/inspection services.
5. Employ services of an independent qualified testing laboratory and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
6. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.

E. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

F. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.04 MANUFACTURERS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material or product suppliers or manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, test, adjust and balance of equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

3.05 DEFECT ASSESSMENT

A. Replace Work or portions of the Work not complying with specified requirements.

B. If, in the opinion of Architect, it is not practical to remove and replace the work, Architect will direct an appropriate remedy or adjust payment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 4533
CODE-REQUIRED TESTING AND SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Applicable Code: ICC (IBC)- 2021 with local amendments.

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Code-required special inspections.

B. Testing services incidental to special inspections.

C. Submittals.

D. Manufacturers' field services.

E. Fabricators' field services.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 3100 - Available Project Information: Soil investigation data.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements.

D. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Requirements for material and product quality.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS AND ACRONYMS

A. AHJ: Authority having jurisdiction.

B. NIST: National Institute of Standards and Technology.

1.04 DEFINITIONS

A. Code or Building Code: ICC (IBC)-2021, Edition of the International Building Code and specifically, Chapter 17 - Special Inspections and Tests.

B. Authority Having Jurisdiction (AHJ): Agency or individual officially empowered to enforce the building, fire and life safety code requirements of the permitting jurisdiction in which the Project is located.

C. Special Inspection:
   1. Special inspections are inspections and testing of materials, installation, fabrication, erection or placement of components and connections mandated by the AHJ that also require special expertise to ensure compliance with the approved Contract Documents and the referenced standards.
   2. Special inspections are separate from and independent of tests and inspections conducted by Owner or Contractor for the purposes of quality assurance and contract administration.

1.05 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D3740 - Standard Practice for Minimum Requirements for Agencies Engaged in Testing and/or Inspection of Soil and Rock as Used in Engineering Design and Construction.

B. ASTM E2174 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Firestop Systems.

C. ASTM E2393 - Standard Practice for On-Site Inspection of Installed Fire Resistive Joint Systems and Perimeter Fire Barriers.

D. ICC (IBC)-2021 - International Building Code; 2021.

1.06 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Testing & Special Inspection Agency Qualifications: Prior to the start of work, the Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Submit agency name, address, and telephone number, names of full time registered Engineer and responsible officer.

2. Submit copy of report of laboratory facilities inspection made by NIST Construction Materials Reference Laboratory during most recent inspection, with memorandum of remedies of any deficiencies reported by the inspection.
3. Submit certification that Special Inspection Agency is acceptable to AHJ.

C. Special Inspection and Test Reports: After each special inspection or test, promptly submit two copies of report; one to Architect and one to the AHJ.
1. Include:
a. Date issued.
b. Project title and number.
c. Name of Special Inspector.
d. Date and time of special inspection.
e. Identification of product and specifications section.
f. Location in the Project.
g. Type of special inspection.
h. Date of special inspection.
i. Results of special inspection.
j. Compliance with Contract Documents.

1.07 TESTING AND INSPECTION AGENCIES

A. Owner will employ services of a Special Inspection and Testing Agency to perform inspections and associated testing and sampling in accordance with ASTM E329 and required by the building code.

B. Owner may employ services of an independent Special Inspection and Testing Agency to perform additional testing and sampling or special inspections not required by the building code.

C. Employment of agency in no way relieves Contractor of obligation to perform work in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SCHEDULE OF SPECIAL INSPECTIONS, GENERAL

A. Frequency of Special Inspections: Special Inspections are indicated as continuous or periodic.
1. Continuous Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where the work is being performed and observe the work at all times the work is in progress.
2. Periodic Special Inspection: Special Inspection Agency is required to be present in the area where work is being performed and observe the work part-time or intermittently and at the completion of the work.

3.02 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR STEEL CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 05 sections and Structural Drawing General Notes

3.03 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR CONCRETE CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 03 sections and Structural Drawing General Notes

3.04 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR MASONRY CONSTRUCTION

A. See Division 04 sections and Structural Drawing General Notes

3.05 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR SOILS

A. Materials and Placement: Verify each item below complies with approved construction documents and approved geotechnical report.
1. Design bearing capacity of material below shallow foundations; periodic.
2. Design depth of excavations and suitability of material at bottom of excavations; periodic.
3. Materials, densities, lift thicknesses; placement and compaction of backfill: continuous.
4. Subgrade, prior to placement of compacted fill verify proper preparation; periodic.

B. Testing: Classify and test excavated material; periodic.

3.06 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR FLUID-APPLIED AIR BARRIERS

A. Verify that substrate preparation meets requirements.

B. Test and certify coating materials comply with requirements for thickness and continuity.

C. Test application for compliance with adhesion and film thickness requirements.

3.07 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR FIRE RESISTANT PENETRATIONS AND JOINTS

A. Verify penetration firestops in accordance with ASTM E2174.

B. Verify fire resistant joints in accordance with ASTM E2393.

3.08 SPECIAL INSPECTIONS FOR WIND RESISTANCE

A. Wind Resisting Components:
   1. Roof covering, roof deck, and floor framing connections; periodic.
   2. Exterior wall covering and wall connections to roof and floor diaphragms and framing; periodic.

B. Structural Observations for Wind Resistance: Visually observe structural system for general compliance with the approved Contract Documents; periodic.

3.09 OTHER SPECIAL INSPECTIONS

A. Provide for special inspection of work that, in the opinion of the AHJ, is unusual in nature.

B. For the purposes of this section, work unusual in nature includes, but is not limited to:
   1. Construction materials and systems that are alternatives to materials and systems prescribed by the building code.
   2. Unusual design applications of materials described in the building code.
   3. Materials and systems required to be installed in accordance with the manufacturer's instructions when said instructions prescribe requirements not included in the building code or in standards referenced by the building code.

C. Alternative Test Procedures: Where approved rules and standards do not exist, test materials and assemblies as required by AHJ or provide AHJ with documentation of quality and manner in which those materials and assemblies are used.

3.10 SPECIAL INSPECTION AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Special Inspection Agency shall:
   1. Verify samples submitted by Contractor comply with the referenced standards and the approved Contract Documents.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified reference standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and products with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Special Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be performed by the same agency on instructions by Architect.

D. Re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements shall be paid for by Contractor.

3.11 TESTING AGENCY DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Testing Agency Duties:
   1. Test samples submitted by Contractor.
   2. Provide qualified personnel at site. Cooperate with Architect and Contractor in performance of services.
   3. Perform specified sampling and testing of products in accordance with specified standards.
   4. Ascertain compliance of materials and mixes with requirements of Contract Documents.
   5. Promptly notify Architect and Contractor of observed irregularities or non-compliance of work or products.
   6. Perform additional tests and inspections required by Architect.
   7. Submit reports of all tests or inspections specified.

B. Limits on Testing or Inspection Agency Authority:
   1. Agency may not release, revoke, alter, or enlarge on requirements of Contract Documents.
   2. Agency may not approve or accept any portion of the work.
   3. Agency may not assume any duties of Contractor.
   4. Agency has no authority to stop the work.

C. On instructions by Architect, perform re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements, using the same agency.

D. Contractor will pay for re-testing required because of non-compliance with specified requirements.

3.12 CONTRACTOR DUTIES AND RESPONSIBILITIES

A. Contractor Responsibilities, General:
   1. Deliver to agency at designated location, adequate samples of materials for special inspections that require material verification.
   2. Cooperate with agency and laboratory personnel; provide access to approved documents at project site, to the work, to manufacturers' facilities, and to fabricators' facilities.
   3. Provide incidental labor and facilities:
      a. To provide access to work to be tested or inspected.
      b. To obtain and handle samples at the site or at source of Products to be tested or inspected.
      c. To facilitate tests or inspections.
      d. To provide storage and curing of test samples.
   4. Notify Architect and laboratory 24 hours prior to expected time for operations requiring testing or inspection services.
   5. Arrange with Owner's agency and pay for additional samples, tests, and inspections required by Contractor beyond specified requirements.
   6. Retain special inspection records.

B. Contractor Responsibilities, Wind Force-Resisting System and Wind Force-Resisting Component: Submit written statement of responsibility for each item listed in the Statement of Special Inspections to AHJ and Owner prior to starting work. Statement of responsibility shall acknowledge awareness of special construction requirements and other requirements listed.

3.13 MANUFACTURERS' AND FABRICATORS' FIELD SERVICES

A. When specified in individual specification sections, require material suppliers, assembly fabricators, or product manufacturers to provide qualified staff personnel to observe site conditions, conditions of surfaces and installation, quality of workmanship, start-up of equipment, to test, adjust, and balance equipment as applicable, and to initiate instructions when necessary.

B. Submit qualifications of observer to Architect 30 days in advance of required observations.

C. Report observations and site decisions or instructions given to applicators or installers that are supplemental or contrary to manufacturers' written instructions.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 5000
TEMPORARY FACILITIES AND CONTROLS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Dewatering
B. Temporary utilities: Electricity, lighting, heat, ventilation.
C. Temporary telecommunications services.
D. Temporary sanitary facilities.
E. Temporary Controls: Barriers, enclosures, and fencing.
F. Security requirements.
G. Vehicular access and parking.
H. Waste removal facilities and services.
I. Project identification sign.
J. Field offices.

1.02 DEFINITIONS

A. Project Coordinator: Construction Manager.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM E84 - Standard Test Method for Surface Burning Characteristics of Building Materials.
B. ASTM E90 - Standard Test Method for Laboratory Measurement of Airborne Sound Transmission Loss of Building Partitions and Elements.

1.04 DEWATERING

A. Provide temporary means and methods for dewatering all temporary facilities and controls.
B. Maintain temporary facilities in operable condition.

1.05 GENERAL

A. Install temporary facilities and utilities in conformance with State and Local Codes and requirements.
B. Trade Contractors to obtain and pay for required applications, permits and inspections.
C. Early Service: Any Contractor requiring temporary service before it can be provided as specified, or whose requirements with respect to a particular service differ from the service specified shall provide such service as suits their needs, at their own expense, and in a manner satisfactory to the General Contractor.
D. Maintenance: Temporary facilities and utilities are to be maintained and kept in good operating condition. Maintenance men necessary to perform this work shall be provided in accordance with requirements. Maintenance time will include normal working hours for all trades and start up and shut down overtime as required.
E. Removals: Subject to approval of General Contractor, contractor providing temporary facilities or services shall remove same when no longer required or when their function is replaced by authorized use of permanent facilities. Other removal time may be directed by General Contractor.
F. Install temporary work in such a manner as not to interfere with the permanent construction.
G. Disclaimer: Specific administrative and procedural minimum actions are specified in this section, as extension of provisions in General Conditions and other contract documents. These requirements have been included for special purposes as indicated. Nothing in this section is intended to limit types and amounts of temporary work required, and no omission from this section will be recognized as an indication by Architect, Engineer or General Contractor that such temporary activity is not required for successful completion of the work and compliance

with requirements of contract documents. Provisions of this section are applicable to, but not by way of limitation, utility services, construction facilities, security/protection provisions, and support facilities.

H. Use of permanent systems and facilities:
   1. Obtain written agreement with Owner, establishing start of warranties and conditions of use:
      a. Systems complete, with utility connections and safety devices.
      b. Automatic controls operational.
      c. Temporary filters and items required for protection of equipment and finishes are in place.
      d. Replace items damaged during temporary service use.

1.06 TEMPORARY UTILITIES

A. Owner will provide the following:
   1. Electrical power , consisting of connection to existing facilities.
   2. Water supply, consisting of connection to existing facilities.

B. Provide and pay for all lighting, heating and cooling, and ventilation required for construction purposes.
   1. General Responsibilities: Temporary heating responsibilities and equipment types relate to the extent of building enclosure and work performed as follows:
      a. Prior to Enclosure of any Type: Temporary heat for the building prior to the building being partially enclosed in each Trade contractor's responsibility. Each Trade Contractor shall provide, at his own expense, all cold weather protection and temporary heat as required to carry out his work expeditiously during inclement weather and to protect all his work and materials from damage by the weather.
         1) Equipment: No restrictions are placed on heating equipment except that such equipment shall conform to applicable safety regulations and its use shall not damage or otherwise be detrimental to the appearance of the Work.
            (a) Cost: All Costs borne by Trade Contractor providing temporary heat.
            (b) Work Restrictions: No work with interior type finishes or work permitted which may be damaged by direct contact with water.
      b. Partial Enclosure: Temporary heat for partially enclosed portions of the building prior to the building being permanently enclosed is each Trade Contractor's responsibility. Partial enclosure is defined as permanent walls of the space in place, all openings provided with suitable temporary enclosures or permanent enclosures, not less than one floor slab or roof directly above the space in place.
         1) Equipment: Heating equipment shall be approved gas-fired forced air heaters. Operation of electric resistance heaters or air-conditioning units is optional but all associated fuel costs for increased temporary electric power, if available, and separate metering to be borne by the using Trade Contractor.
         2) Cost: All costs borne by Trade Contractor providing temporary heat.
         3) Work Restrictions: No interior type finish work beyond hanging wallboard. Protect all such work from becoming wet.
      c. Permanent Enclosure: Temporary heat of the building after the building is permanently enclosed and approved as such by the Architect, shall be provided by the General Contractor. Permanent enclosure is defined as permanent walls, roofs, copings, and flashings in place and weathertight, windows in place and glazed and all entrance enclosures either permanently in place or provided with suitable temporary enclosures.
         1) Equipment: Temporary construction heaters, indirect fire heaters.
         2) Cost: Cost of fuel and electric power consumed paid for by the Construction Manger to be reimbursed for the full cost by the Owner.
         3) Work Restrictions: None except as may be stated in separate Specification Sections or required by the manufacturer, such as special ventilation requirements.

2. Ventilation: The Mechanical Contractor shall provide ventilation for the building and to prevent building up of harmful dusts and fumes and to remove excess moisture. During warm weather, provide an adequate supply of fresh air (minimum 1 to 1-1/2 air changes per hour) when necessary to properly ventilate for moisture, dust, fumes from paints, cements, or adhesives in tightly enclosed area where natural ventilation will not be sufficient. Ventilation requirements may be supplemented by the building's permanent HVAC system but primary responsibility rests with the designated trade contractor.
3. Mechanical Trade Contractor Responsibilities:
    a. Maintain as to temperatures and ventilation required for work in various parts of the building as follows:
        1) Stored Materials: As recommended by manufacturer.
        2) Installed Materials: As recommended by manufacturer for the length of time following installation.
    b. Maintain that portion of any floor thereof which has been constructed, or partly constructed, at a temperature and humidity that will ensure against damage due to warping, buckling, excessive shrinkage, etc., and adequate ventilation until the permanent HVAC system is operating. Trade Contractor will be responsible for damage to work under other contracts due to smoke or other damage caused by improper temporary heating.
    c. Installation, connection, operation, and maintenance of temporary heating and ventilating devices to be performed by tradesmen proficient in the skills required and meet requirements of applicable regulator agencies.
    d. Temperature Requirements:
        1) Provide temperatures required in various parts of the buildings as specified herein below:
        2) All Trades: provide the range of temperatures required for temporary heat, so the temperature as recommended by the manufacturer of the material concerned is maintained while such materials as mentioned above are stored in the building or being installed, and for the length of time recommended following installation. In those portions of the building where work is in progress or completed, it must be protected from freezing if subject to damage there from.
4. During General Contract Work: Provide the following:
    a. During installation of gypsum wallboard or gypsum lath, a temperature of not less than 55 deg F during working hours, and a temperature of at least 40 deg F at all other times throughout the heating season.
    b. Wall before plaster work or joint work for gypsum wall board begins and continuous throughout setting and drying periods, a temperature range between 50 and 75 deg F shall be maintained day and night. During this period, no finish woodwork, resilient flooring or flexible wall coverings shall be installed or stored in the buildings, and no finish painting or applying of finish wall coatings shall be undertaken.
    c. For a period of 10 days previous to the placing of interior wood finish and throughout the placing of this and other interior finishing, varnishing, painting, etc., and until final acceptance of the work or until fully occupied by the Owner, provide sufficient heat to produce a temperature of not less than 60 deg F.
5. Permanent Systems:
    a. Ten days prior to setting millwork and/or wood doors and when approved by Architect, use and maintain the permanent HVAC system for heating, cooling and ventilation. The amount of time the permanent system will be used during the construction project should be at most four months. Maintenance shall include the following:
        1) Proper operation and maintenance of the HVAC plant until acceptance of building by Owner.
        2) Maintenance of temporary filters in all equipment to prevent accumulation of dust and dirt in coils, housing, and ductwork.
        3) Prior to Final Inspection: Replacement of all (temporary and existing) filters with new filters, thorough cleaning of coils and other equipment, putting entire

system into first class condition, cleaning traps and devices, adjustment and renewal of all materials and equipment not functioning correctly.

4) Use of permanent heating or cooling equipment for temporary heating or cooling shall not affect guarantee. Guarantee shall take effect at time of building acceptance by Owner. Mechanical contractor to provide extended warranty as needed.

5) Cost of all fuel for operation of permanent heating system shall be paid by the General Contractor and be reimbursed in full by the Owner.

b. Close off return air to the permanent systems and provide only single-pass air during the course of construction. This practice shall remain in place until area is clean and system is ready for final balancing.

c. Replace filters in all equipment to prevent accumulation of dust and dirt in coils, housings, and ductwork.

6. Prior to Final Inspection:
   a. Replace temporary filters with new filters.
   b. Thoroughly clean coils and other equipment.
   c. Clean traps and devices, adjust and renew any and all materials and equipment not functioning correctly.
   d. Vacuum clean the duct system.
   e. Restore equipment to like new condition.

C. Temporary light and power:
   1. Each Trade Contractor:
      a. Provide temporary light and power for its own construction field office.
      b. Provide and pay for its own extensions for lights or power tools beyond the receptacle outlets provided below.
   2. Electrical Trade Contractor:
      a. Provide temporary light and power distribution for construction purposes for all trades including the cost of running temporary service from the utility supply. The temporary lighting and power system shall comply with all applicable OSHA regulations.
         1) Temporary power to be sufficient to operate all "light tools" and equipment (electric arc welders excluded) and permanent building equipment including elevators and HVAC system.
         2) Additional temporary power required by other trades to be furnished, at their cost, up to the power available.
   3. The electrical requirements for all temporary heating and ventilating systems shall be connected directly to the project temporary power system until the primary service is installed.
   4. Temporary lighting distribution to be made from the temporary panels indicated above. Each circuit shall consist of "pigtail" receptacles on 20 foot centers with 200 watt lamps installed in every other receptacle leaving the alternate receptacles for added concentration of lighting as needed. Wire fixtures with #8 AWG wire and suspend at least 10'-6" above the floor.
      a. As interior partitions are erected, revise the temporary lighting arrangements so that not less than 1 lamp is provided in each space if needed for work or required for safety. Also, install lights as directed by General Contractor, in smaller areas where required to provide adequate light for work being carried out in the space.
      b. Receptacle Outlets: See temporary light and power.
      c. Furnish and install 200 Watt lamps for general circuit lighting and all fuses as may be required for a complete job.
      d. Replace lamps, fuses, including theft, throughout the life of the project.
      e. Install and maintain a reasonably balanced system and take current readings on the feeders at regular intervals as required. Correct any serious phase unbalance.
      f. Protect the installation against weather damage, normal operations of other trades, and other persons on the site. Be responsible for the proper use and maintenance of temporary wiring systems until they are removed.

1.07 TELECOMMUNICATIONS SERVICES

A. Provide, maintain, and pay for telecommunications services to field office at time of project mobilization.

B. Telecommunications services shall include:
   1. Windows-based personal computer dedicated to project telecommunications, with necessary software and laser printer.
   2. Internet Connections: Minimum of one; Cable modem or faster.

1.08 TEMPORARY SANITARY FACILITIES

A. Provide and maintain required facilities and enclosures. Provide at time of project mobilization.

B. Use of existing facilities is not permitted.

C. New permanent facilities may not be used during construction operations.

D. Maintain daily in clean and sanitary condition.

E. At end of construction, return facilities to same or better condition as originally found.

1.09 BARRIERS

A. Provide barriers to prevent unauthorized entry to construction areas, to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public, to allow for owner's use of site and to protect adjacent properties from damage from construction operations and demolition.

B. Provide barricades and covered walkways required by governing authorities for public rights-of-way and for public access to existing building.

C. Provide protection for plants designated to remain. Replace damaged plants.

D. Protect non-owned vehicular traffic, stored materials, site, and structures from damage.

1.10 WATER CONTROL

A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

C. Provide temporary drainage trenches, drains, sumps, pumps, or other items required to afford satisfactory working conditions for the execution, completion and protection of the work. Water shall be diverted to or shall be pumped into existing sewerage systems or ditches and shall not be allowed to run onto ground surface area.

1.11 FENCING

A. Construction: Commercial grade chain link fence.

B. Provide 6 foot high fence around construction site; equip with vehicular and pedestrian gates with locks.

1.12 EXTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary insulated weather tight closure of exterior openings to accommodate acceptable working conditions and protection for Products, to allow for temporary heating and maintenance of required ambient temperatures identified in individual specification sections, and to prevent entry of unauthorized persons. Provide access doors with self-closing hardware and locks.

1.13 INTERIOR ENCLOSURES

A. Provide temporary partitions and ceilings as indicated to separate work areas from Owner-occupied areas, to prevent penetration of dust and moisture into Owner-occupied areas, and to prevent damage to existing materials and equipment.

B. Construction: Framing and gypsum board sheet materials with closed joints and sealed edges at intersections with existing surfaces:
   1. STC rating of 35 in accordance with ASTM E90.

2. Maximum flame spread rating of 75 in accordance with ASTM E84.

C. Provide all shoring and bracing required for safety and proper execution of the work. Remove the items when the work is completed.

D. Paint surfaces exposed to view from Owner-occupied areas.

1.14 WEATHER PROTECTION

A. Protect work or adjacent property against weather, to maintain their work, materials, apparatus and fixtures free form injury or damage in accordance with the General conditions during the entire construction period. Work damaged by failure to provide weather protection all be removed and replaced with new work at the contractor's expense.

B. Provide temporary non-staining waterproof coverings to close-off cavities and shed water to exterior and lap wall assemblies not less than 4 inches. Maintain in watertight condition until permanent coverings are in place.

C. Remove all snow and ice as may be required for proper protection and execution of the work and protect and safety of the public.

1.15 SECURITY

A. Provide security and facilities to protect Work, existing facilities, and Owner's operations from unauthorized entry, vandalism, or theft.

B. Coordinate with Owner's security program.

1.16 SMOKE-FREE

A. This is a Smoke-Free Building and Campus. No smoking (including vaping) permitted on site.

1.17 VEHICULAR ACCESS AND PARKING

A. Comply with regulations relating to use of streets and sidewalks, access to emergency facilities, and access for emergency vehicles.

B. Coordinate access and haul routes with governing authorities and Owner.

C. Provide traffic control at critical areas of haul routes to regulate traffic, to minimize interference with public traffic.

D. Provide and maintain access to fire hydrants, free of obstructions. Leave fire lanes and aisles to fire fighting equipment unobstructed at all times. Do not pile material in front of fire equipment, fire doors, or hydrants.

E. Provide means of removing mud from vehicle wheels before entering streets.

F. Designated existing on-site roads may be used for construction traffic.

G. Construct and maintain temporary roads accessing public thoroughfares to serve construction area. Extend and relocate as Work progress requires. Provide detours necessary for unimpeded traffic flow.

H. Provide temporary parking areas to accommodate construction personnel. When site space is not adequate, provide additional off-site parking.

I. Existing parking areas located at the west side of the west parking lot may be used for construction parking.
   1. Do not obstruct egress to and from parking areas unless authorized by Owner.

J. Parking of private vehicles of workers shall be in an area allocated by Owner, and managed by Project Coordinator.

1.18 WASTE REMOVAL

A. See Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal, for additional requirements.

B. Provide waste removal facilities and services as required to maintain the site in clean and orderly condition. Locate in area designated by Owner and General Contractor.

C. Provide containers with lids. Remove trash from site periodically, legally disposing of waste materials, debris and rubbish off site and off Owner's property.

D. If materials to be recycled or re-used on the project must be stored on-site, provide suitable non-combustible containers; locate containers holding flammable material outside the structure unless otherwise approved by the authorities having jurisdiction.

E. Open free-fall chutes are not permitted. Terminate closed chutes into appropriate containers with lids.

F. Remove waste materials, debris, and rubbish from building daily.

G. Carts, trucks, etc. used to transport materials shall be loaded in a safe manner. Materials shall not protrude beyond the sides of conveyance used.

H. Materials shall not be thrown or dropped from scaffolds or other overhead areas.

I. Gasoline or other highly flammable liquids shall not be brought inside facilities.

1.19 PROJECT IDENTIFICATION

A. Provide project identification sign of design and construction indicated on drawings.

B. Erect on site at location indicated.

C. No signs are allowed without Owner permission except those required by law.

1.20 FIELD OFFICES

A. Office: Weathertight, with lighting, electrical outlets, heating, cooling equipment, and equipped with sturdy furniture and drawing display table.
   1. Review proposed location within Project Site with Owner.
   2. Provide space for Project meetings, with table and chairs to accommodate 12 persons.

B. Locate offices a minimum distance of 30 feet from existing and new structures.

C. Field Offices shall be maintained until final acceptance and then be removed by the responsible party, no later than fifteen (15) days after acceptance of building, unless the Project Coordinator or Owner orders or approves earlier removal.

D. Expenses:
   1. Project Coordinator: All expenses in connection with his Field Offices, including the installation costs and use of telephones, heat, air-conditioning, light, water and janitor service shall be paid for by the Project Coordinator and will be fully reimbursed by the Owner.
   2. Trade Contractors: All expenses associated with their offices including utility installation costs shall be included in their bid.

E. Each Trade Contractor: To keep a complete set of drawings, and specifications kept marked up to date with revision, Addenda, as-built drawings, and all permits and approved shop drawings on file.

1.21 REMOVAL OF UTILITIES, FACILITIES, AND CONTROLS

A. Remove temporary utilities, equipment, facilities, materials, prior to Date of Substantial Completion inspection.

B. Remove underground installations to a minimum depth of 4 feet. Grade site as indicated.

C. Clean and repair damage caused by installation or use of temporary work.

D. Restore existing facilities used during construction to original condition.

E. Restore new permanent facilities used during construction to specified condition.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION - NOT USED

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6000
PRODUCT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. General product requirements.

B. Re-use of existing products.

C. Transportation, handling, storage and protection.

D. Product option requirements.

E. Substitution limitations.

F. Procedures for Owner-supplied products.

G. Maintenance materials, including extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Lists of products to be removed from existing building.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Identification of Owner-supplied products.

C. Section 01 6010 - Substitution Procedures: Substitutions made during procurement and/or construction phases.

D. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Product quality monitoring.

E. Section 01 60 10 - Substitution Procedures

F. Section 01 60 10.01 - Substitution Request Form

G. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Waste disposal requirements potentially affecting product selection, packaging and substitutions.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data Submittals: Submit manufacturer's standard published data. Mark each copy to identify applicable products, models, options, and other data. Supplement manufacturers' standard data to provide information specific to this Project.

B. Shop Drawing Submittals: Prepared specifically for this Project; indicate utility and electrical characteristics, utility connection requirements, and location of utility outlets for service for functional equipment and appliances.

C. Sample Submittals: Illustrate functional and aesthetic characteristics of the product, with integral parts and attachment devices. Coordinate sample submittals for interfacing work.

1. For selection from standard finishes, submit samples of the full range of the manufacturer's standard colors, textures, and patterns.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 EXISTING PRODUCTS

A. Do not use materials and equipment removed from existing premises unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Unforeseen historic items encountered remain the property of the Owner; notify Owner promptly upon discovery; protect, remove, handle, and store as directed by Owner.

C. Existing materials and equipment indicated to be removed, but not to be re-used, relocated, reinstalled, delivered to the Owner, or otherwise indicated as to remain the property of the Owner, become the property of the Contractor; remove from site.

D. Specific Products to be Reused: The reuse of certain materials and equipment already existing on the project site is indicated in the documents.

1. See Section 01 1000 for list of items required to be salvaged for reuse and relocation.
2. If reuse of other existing materials or equipment is desired, submit substitution request.

2.02 NEW PRODUCTS

A. Provide new products unless specifically required or permitted by Contract Documents.

B. Use of products having any of the following characteristics is not permitted:
   1. Made using or containing CFC's or HCFC's.
   2. Made of wood from newly cut old growth timber.
   3. Containing lead, cadmium, or asbestos.

C. Where other criteria are met, Contractor shall give preference to products that:
   1. If used on interior, have lower emissions.
   2. If wet-applied, have lower VOC content.
   3. Are extracted, harvested, and/or manufactured closer to the location of the project.
   4. Result in less construction waste. See Section 01 7419.

2.03 PRODUCT OPTIONS

A. Products Specified by Reference Standards or by Description Only: Use any product meeting those standards or description.

B. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers: Use a product of one of the manufacturers named and meeting specifications, or an equal submitted and approved.

C. Products Specified by Naming One or More Manufacturers with a Provision for Substitutions: Submit a request for substitution for any manufacturer not named.

D. See also Section 01 6010 - Substitution Procedures.

2.04 MAINTENANCE MATERIALS

A. Furnish extra materials, spare parts, tools, and software of types and in quantities specified in individual specification sections.

B. Deliver and place in location as directed; obtain receipt prior to final payment.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 SUBSTITUTION LIMITATIONS

A. See Section 01 6010 - Substitution Procedures for procedures for submitting equal products for consideration.

3.02 OWNER-SUPPLIED PRODUCTS

A. Owner's Responsibilities:
   1. Arrange for and deliver Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples, to Contractor.
   2. Arrange and pay for product delivery to site.
   3. On delivery, inspect products jointly with Contractor.
   4. Submit claims for transportation damage and replace damaged, defective, or deficient items.
   5. Arrange for manufacturers' warranties, inspections, and service.

B. Contractor's Responsibilities:
   1. Review Owner reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   2. Receive and unload products at site; inspect for completeness or damage jointly with Owner.
   3. Handle, store, install and finish products.
   4. Repair or replace items damaged after receipt.

3.03 TRANSPORTATION AND HANDLING

A. Package products for shipment in manner to prevent damage; for equipment, package to avoid loss of factory calibration.

B. If special precautions are required, attach instructions prominently and legibly on outside of packaging.

C. Coordinate schedule of product delivery to designated prepared areas in order to minimize site storage time and potential damage to stored materials.

D. Transport and handle products in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

E. Transport materials in covered trucks to prevent contamination of product and littering of surrounding areas.

F. Promptly inspect shipments to ensure that products comply with requirements, quantities are correct, and products are undamaged.

G. Provide equipment and personnel to handle products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage, and to minimize handling.

H. Arrange for the return of packing materials, such as wood pallets, where economically feasible.

3.04 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weathertight, climate-controlled enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Provide off-site storage and protection when site does not permit on-site storage or protection.

G. Protect products from damage or deterioration due to construction operations, weather, precipitation, humidity, temperature, sunlight and ultraviolet light, dirt, dust, and other contaminants.

H. Comply with manufacturer's warranty conditions, if any.

I. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

J. Store loose granular materials on solid flat surfaces in a well-drained area. Prevent mixing with foreign matter.

K. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

L. Provide equipment and personnel to store products by methods to prevent soiling, disfigurement, or damage.

M. Arrange storage of products to permit access for inspection. Periodically inspect to verify products are undamaged and are maintained in acceptable condition.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6010
SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Procedural requirements for proposed substitutions (equals), prior to bid and after award.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 2113 - Instructions to Bidders: Restrictions on timing of substitution requests.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures, coordination.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

D. Section 01 60 10.01 - Substitution Request Form

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Substitutions: Changes from Contract Documents requirements proposed by Contractor to materials, products, assemblies, and equipment.
   1. "Equals" are products that:
      a. are equal in materials of construction, quality, durability, appearance, strength and design characteristics.
      b. will reliably perform and function at least equally well as the brand-named product and achieve the results imposed by the design concept of the completed project as a functions whole.
      c. have a proven record of performance and responsive service.
   2. "Substitutes" are items of materials or equipment proposed that are determined by the design professional not to be an equal or may require redesign to incorporate into the project.
      a. Under open and free competition requirements, owners are not required to consider substitutes and **substitutes will not be considered for this project.**
   3. Substitutions for Cause: Proposed due to changed Project circumstances beyond Contractor's control.
      a. Unavailability.
      b. Regulatory changes.
   4. Substitutions for Convenience: Proposed due to possibility of offering substantial advantage to the Project.
   5. Substitutions for this project shall only consist of Equal Products: The proposed products must have the same salient characteristics as the Basis of Design or other listed manufacturer or products, but were not listed as an acceptable manufacturer/product in specifications.
      a. The named products and listed qualities in each section establish the salient features against which comparable products will be evaluated. Qualities may include type, function, dimension, in-service performance, physical properties, appearance, and other characteristics.
      b. The Architect/Engineer will make the final determination of a proposed product as being equal.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 GENERAL REQUIREMENTS

A. A Substitution Request for products, assemblies, materials, and equipment constitutes a representation that the submitter:
   1. Has investigated proposed product and determined that it meets or exceeds the quality level of the specified product, equipment, assembly, or system.
   2. Agrees to provide the same warranty for the substitution as for the specified product.

3. Agrees to provide same or equivalent maintenance service and source of replacement parts, as applicable.
4. Agrees to coordinate installation and make changes to other work that may be required for the work to be complete, with no additional cost to Owner.
5. Waives claims for additional costs or time extension that may subsequently become apparent.

B. Document each request with complete data substantiating compliance of proposed substitution with Contract Documents. Burden of proof is on proposer.
1. All characteristics shall be compliant.

C. Content: Include information necessary for tracking the status of each Substitution Request, and information necessary to provide an actionable response.
1. Forms included in the Project Manual are adequate for this purpose, and must be used.

D. Limit each request to a single proposed substitution item.
1. Submit an electronic document, combining the request form with supporting data into single document.

3.02 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING PROCUREMENT

A. Submittal Time Restrictions:

B. Submittal Form (before award of contract):
1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form provided in Section 01 60 10.01. See this form for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.
2. Substitution requests shall not be considered approved unless included by addendum.

3.03 SUBSTITUTION PROCEDURES DURING CONSTRUCTION

A. Submittal Form (after award of contract):
1. Submit substitution requests by completing the form provided in Section 01 60 10.01. See this section for additional information and instructions. Use only this form; other forms of submission are unacceptable.

B. Submit request for Substitution for Cause within 14 days of discovery of need for substitution, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.

C. Submit request for Substitution for Convenience within 14 days of discovery of its potential advantage to the project, but not later than 14 days prior to time required for review and approval by Architect, in order to stay on approved project schedule.
1. Contractor is responsible for ensuring that the proposed substitution is of equal to or superior to the basis of design in performance, appearance, quality and function prior to Architect's review.
2. In addition to meeting general documentation requirements, document how the requested substitution benefits the Owner through cost savings, time savings, greater energy conservation, or in other specific ways.
3. Document means of coordinating of substitution item with other portions of the work, including work by affected subcontractors.
4. Bear the costs engendered by proposed substitution of:
   a. Other construction by Owner.
   b. Other unanticipated project considerations.

D. Substitutions will not be considered under one or more of the following circumstances:
1. When they are indicated or implied on shop drawing or product data submittals, without having received prior approval.

3.04 RESOLUTION

A. Architect may request additional information and documentation prior to rendering a decision. Provide this data in an expeditious manner.

B. Architect will notify Contractor in writing of decision to accept or reject request.

1. Architect's decision following review of proposed substitution will be noted on the submitted form.

3.05 ACCEPTANCE

A. Accepted substitutions change the work of the Project. They will be documented and incorporated into work of the project by Change Order, Construction Change Directive, Architectural Supplementary Instructions, or similar instruments provided for in the Conditions of the Contract.
   1. An approved and returned Substitution Request Form alone does not qualify.

3.06 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for closeout submittals.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 6116
VOLATILE ORGANIC COMPOUND (VOC) CONTENT RESTRICTIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Requirements for Indoor-Emissions-Restricted products.

B. Requirements for VOC-Content-Restricted products.

C. Requirement for installer certification that they did not use any non-compliant products.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittal procedures.

B. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Procedures for testing and certifications.

C. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Fundamental product requirements, substitutions and product options, delivery, storage, and handling.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
   1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
   2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.
   3. Flooring.
   4. Composite wood.
   5. Products making up wall and ceiling assemblies.
   6. Thermal and acoustical insulation.

B. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: All products in the following product categories, whether specified or not:
   1. Interior paints and coatings applied on site.
   2. Interior adhesives and sealants applied on site, including flooring adhesives.

C. Interior of Building: Anywhere inside the exterior weather barrier.

D. Adhesives: All gunnable, trowelable, liquid-applied, and aerosol adhesives, whether specified or not; including flooring adhesives, resilient base adhesives, and pipe jointing adhesives.

E. Sealants: All gunnable, trowelable, and liquid-applied joint sealants and sealant primers, whether specified or not; including firestopping sealants and duct joint sealers.

F. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials: Products composed wholly of minerals or metals, unless they include organic-based surface coatings, binders, or sealants; and specifically the following:
   1. Concrete.
   2. Metals that are plated, anodized, or powder-coated.
   3. Glass.
   4. Ceramics.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D - National Volatile Organic Compound Emission Standards for Architectural Coatings; U.S. Environmental Protection Agency.

B. ASTM D3960 - Standard Practice for Determining Volatile Organic Compound (VOC) Content of Paints and Related Coatings.

C. CAL (CDPH SM) - Standard Method for the Testing and Evaluation of Volatile Organic Chemical Emissions from Indoor Sources Using Environmental Chambers Version 1.2.

D. CARB (ATCM) - Airborne Toxic Control Measure to Reduce Formaldehyde Emissions from Composite Wood Products.

E. CARB (SCM) - Suggested Control Measure for Architectural Coatings; California Air Resources Board.

F. CHPS (HPPD) - High Performance Products Database.
G. CRI (GLP) - Green Label Plus Testing Program - Certified Products.
H. GreenSeal GS-36 - Standard for Adhesives for Commercial Use.
I. SCAQMD 1113 - Architectural Coatings.
J. SCAQMD 1168 - Adhesive and Sealant Applications.
K. SCS (CPD) - SCS Certified Products.
L. UL (GGG) - GREENGUARD Gold Certified Products.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.
B. Product Data: For each VOC-restricted product used in the project, submit evidence of compliance.
C. Installer Certifications Regarding Prohibited Content: Require each installer of any type of product (not just the products for which VOC restrictions are specified) to certify that either 1) no adhesives, joint sealants, paints, coatings, or composite wood or agrifiber products have been used in the installation of installer's products, or 2) that such products used comply with these requirements.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method: CAL (CDPH SM), using Standard Private Office exposure scenario and the allowable concentrations specified in the method, and range of total VOC's after 14 days.
   1. Wet-Applied Products: State amount applied in mass per surface area.
   2. Paints and Coatings: Test tinted products, not just tinting bases.
   3. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are the following;
      a. Current UL (GGG) certification.
      b. Current SCS (CPD) Floorscore certification.
      c. Current SCS (CPD) Indoor Advantage Gold certification.
      d. Current listing in CHPS (HPPD) as a low-emitting product.
      e. Current CRI (GLP) certification.
      f. Test report showing compliance and stating exposure scenario used.
   4. Product data submittal showing VOC content is NOT acceptable evidence.
   5. Manufacturer's certification without test report by independent agency is NOT acceptable evidence.
B. VOC Content Test Method: 40 CFR 59, Subpart D (EPA Method 24), or ASTM D3960, unless otherwise indicated.
   1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
      a. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
      b. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
      c. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
C. Composite Wood Emissions Standard: CARB (ATCM) for ultra-low emitting formaldehyde (ULEF) resins.
   1. Evidence of Compliance: Acceptable types of evidence are:
      a. Current SCS "No Added Formaldehyde (NAF)" certification; www.scscertified.com.
      b. Report of laboratory testing performed in accordance with requirements.
      c. Published product data showing compliance with requirements.
      d. Certification by manufacturer that product complies with requirements.
D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of the type specified in this section.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS

A. All Products: Comply with the most stringent of federal, State, and local requirements, or these specifications.

B. Indoor-Emissions-Restricted Products: Comply with Indoor Emissions Standard and Test Method, except for:
   1. Composite Wood, Wood Fiber, and Wood Chip Products: Comply with Composite Wood Emissions Standard or contain no added formaldehyde resins.
   2. Inherently Non-Emitting Materials.

C. VOC-Content-Restricted Products: VOC content not greater than required by the following:
   1. Adhesives, Including Flooring Adhesives: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
   2. Aerosol Adhesives: GreenSeal GS-36.
   3. Joint Sealants: SCAQMD 1168 Rule.
   4. Paints and Coatings: Each color; most stringent of the following:
      a. 40 CFR 59, Subpart D.
      b. SCAQMD 1113 Rule.
      c. CARB (SCM).

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Owner reserves the right to reject non-compliant products, whether installed or not, and require their removal and replacement with compliant products at no extra cost to Owner.

B. Additional costs to restore indoor air quality due to installation of non-compliant products will be borne by Contractor.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7000
EXECUTION AND CLOSEOUT REQUIREMENTS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Examination, preparation, and general installation procedures.

B. Requirements for alterations work, including selective demolition, except removal, disposal, and/or remediation of hazardous materials and toxic substances.

C. Pre-installation meetings.

D. Cutting and patching.

E. Cleaning and protection.

F. Starting of systems and equipment.

G. Demonstration and instruction of Owner personnel.

H. Closeout procedures, including Contractor's Correction Punch List, except payment procedures.

I. General requirements for maintenance service.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on working in existing building; continued occupancy; work sequence; identification of salvaged and relocated materials.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, Electronic document submittal service.

C. Section 01 4000 - Quality Requirements: Testing and inspection procedures.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary exterior enclosures.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Temporary interior partitions.

F. Section 01 7419 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal: Additional procedures for trash/waste removal, recycling, salvage, and reuse.

G. Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals: Project record documents, operation and maintenance data, warranties .

H. Section 02 4100 - Demolition: Demolition of whole structures and parts thereof; site utility demolition.

I. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping.

J. Individual Product Specification Sections:
   1. Advance notification to other sections of openings required in work of those sections.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Survey work: Submit name, address, and telephone number of Engineer before starting survey work.
   1. On request, submit documentation verifying accuracy of survey work.
   2. Submit a copy of site drawing signed by the Land Surveyor, that the elevations and locations of the work are in compliance with Contract Documents.
   3. Submit surveys and survey logs for the project record.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as specified by OSHA and local authorities.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequence, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences. Include design drawings and calculations for bracing and shoring.
   2. Include a summary of safety procedures.

D. Cutting and Patching: Submit written request in advance of cutting or alteration that affects:
   1. Structural integrity of any element of Project.
   2. Integrity of weather exposed or moisture resistant element.
   3. Efficiency, maintenance, or safety of any operational element.
   4. Visual qualities of sight exposed elements.
   5. Work of Owner or separate Contractor.
   6. Include in request:
      a. Identification of Project.
      b. Location and description of affected work.
      c. Necessity for cutting or alteration.
      d. Description of proposed work and products to be used.
      e. Alternatives to cutting and patching.
      f. Effect on work of Owner or separate Contractor.
      g. Written permission of affected separate Contractor.
      h. Date and time work will be executed.

E. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities.

1.05 QUALIFICATIONS

A. For surveying work, employ a professional engineer registered in the State in which the Project is located and acceptable to Architect. Submit evidence of surveyor's Errors and Omissions insurance coverage in the form of an Insurance Certificate. Employ only individual(s) trained and experienced in collecting and recording accurate data relevant to ongoing construction activities,

B. For design of temporary shoring and bracing, employ a Professional Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

1.06 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Grade site to drain. Maintain excavations free of water. Provide, operate, and maintain pumping equipment.

B. Protect site from puddling or running water. Provide water barriers as required to protect site from soil erosion.

C. Perform dewatering activities, as required, for the duration of the project.

D. Ventilate enclosed areas to assist cure of materials, to dissipate humidity, and to prevent accumulation of dust, fumes, vapors, or gases.

E. Dust Control: Execute work by methods to minimize raising dust from construction operations. Provide positive means to prevent air-borne dust from dispersing into atmosphere and over adjacent property.
   1. Provide dust-proof enclosures to prevent entry of dust generated outdoors.
   2. Provide dust-proof barriers between construction areas and areas continuing to be occupied by Owner.

F. Erosion and Sediment Control: Plan and execute work by methods to control surface drainage from cuts and fills, from borrow and waste disposal areas. Prevent erosion and sedimentation.
   1. See civil and SWPPP for additional requirements.
   2. Minimize amount of bare soil exposed at one time.
   3. Provide temporary measures such as berms, dikes, and drains, to prevent water flow.
   4. Construct fill and waste areas by selective placement to avoid erosive surface silts or clays.
   5. Periodically inspect earthwork to detect evidence of erosion and sedimentation; promptly apply corrective measures.

G. Noise Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to minimize noise produced by construction operations.
   1. Outdoors: Limit conduct of especially noisy exterior work to the hours of 8 am to 5 pm.

H. Pest and Rodent Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent pests and insects from accessing or invading premises or damaging the work.

I. Pollution Control: Provide methods, means, and facilities to prevent contamination of soil, water, and atmosphere from discharge of noxious, toxic substances, and pollutants produced by construction operations. Comply with federal, state, and local regulations.

1.07 COORDINATION

A. See Section 01 1000 for occupancy-related requirements.

B. Coordinate scheduling, submittals, and work of the various sections of the Project Manual to ensure efficient and orderly sequence of installation of interdependent construction elements, with provisions for accommodating items installed later.

C. Notify affected utility companies and comply with their requirements.

D. Verify that utility requirements and characteristics of new operating equipment are compatible with building utilities. Coordinate work of various sections having interdependent responsibilities for installing, connecting to, and placing in service, such equipment.

E. Coordinate space requirements, supports, and installation of mechanical and electrical work that are indicated diagrammatically on drawings. Follow routing indicated for pipes, ducts, and conduit, as closely as practicable; place runs parallel with lines of building. Utilize spaces efficiently to maximize accessibility for other installations, for maintenance, and for repairs.

F. In finished areas except as otherwise indicated, conceal pipes, ducts, and wiring within the construction. Coordinate locations of fixtures and outlets with finish elements.

G. Coordinate completion and clean-up of work of separate sections.

H. After Owner occupancy of premises, coordinate access to site for correction of defective work and work not in accordance with Contract Documents, to minimize disruption of Owner's activities.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PATCHING MATERIALS

A. New Materials: As specified in product sections; match existing products and work for patching and extending work.

B. Type and Quality of Existing Products: Determine by inspecting and testing products where necessary, referring to existing work as a standard.

C. Product Substitution: For any proposed change in materials, submit request for substitution described in Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that existing site conditions and substrate surfaces are acceptable for subsequent work. Start of work means acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Verify that existing substrate is capable of structural support or attachment of new work being applied or attached.

C. Examine and verify specific conditions described in individual specification sections.

D. Take field measurements before confirming product orders or beginning fabrication, to minimize waste due to over-ordering or misfabrication.

E. Verify that utility services are available, of the correct characteristics, and in the correct locations.

F. Prior to Cutting: Examine existing conditions prior to commencing work, including elements subject to damage or movement during cutting and patching. After uncovering existing work, assess conditions affecting performance of work. Beginning of cutting or patching means acceptance of existing conditions.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean substrate surfaces prior to applying next material or substance.

B. Seal cracks or openings of substrate prior to applying next material or substance.

C. Apply manufacturer required or recommended substrate primer, sealer, or conditioner prior to applying any new material or substance in contact or bond.

3.03 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. When required in individual specification sections, convene a preinstallation meeting at the site prior to commencing work of the section.

B. Include pre-installation meetings in overall schedule.

C. Require attendance of parties directly affecting, or affected by, work of the specific section.

D. Notify Architect five days in advance of meeting date.

E. Prepare agenda and preside at meeting:
   1. Review conditions of examination, preparation and installation procedures.
   2. Review coordination with related work.

F. Record minutes and distribute copies within two days after meeting to participants, with two copies to Architect, Owner, participants, and those affected by decisions made.

3.04 LAYING OUT THE WORK

A. Verify locations of survey control points prior to starting work.

B. Promptly notify Architect of any discrepancies discovered.

C. Contractor shall locate and protect survey control and reference points.

D. Control datum for survey is that established by Owner provided survey.

E. Protect survey control points prior to starting site work; preserve permanent reference points during construction.

F. Promptly report to Architect the loss or destruction of any reference point or relocation required because of changes in grades or other reasons.

G. Replace dislocated survey control points based on original survey control. Make no changes without prior written notice to Architect.

H. Utilize recognized engineering survey practices.

I. Establish a minimum of two permanent bench marks on site, referenced to established control points. Record locations, with horizontal and vertical data, on project record documents.

J. Establish elevations, lines and levels. Locate and lay out by instrumentation and similar appropriate means:
   1. Site improvements including pavements; stakes for grading, fill and topsoil placement; utility locations, slopes, and invert elevations.
   2. Grid or axis for structures.
   3. Building foundation, column locations, ground floor elevations, and roof elevations.
   4. Controlling lines and levels required for mechanical and electrical trades.

K. Periodically verify layouts by same means.

L. Maintain a complete and accurate log of control and survey work as it progresses.

M. On completion of foundation walls and major site improvements, prepare a certified survey illustrating dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations of construction and site work.

3.05 GENERAL INSTALLATION REQUIREMENTS

A. In addition to compliance with regulatory requirements, conduct construction operations in compliance with NFPA 241, including applicable recommendations in Appendix A.

B. Install products as specified in individual sections, in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and recommendations, and so as to avoid waste due to necessity for replacement.

C. Make vertical elements plumb and horizontal elements level, unless otherwise indicated.

D. Install equipment and fittings plumb and level, neatly aligned with adjacent vertical and horizontal lines, unless otherwise indicated.

E. Make consistent texture on surfaces, with seamless transitions, unless otherwise indicated.

F. Make neat transitions between different surfaces, maintaining texture and appearance.

3.06 ALTERATIONS

A. Drawings showing existing construction and utilities are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify that construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of alterations work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions.

B. Keep areas in which alterations are being conducted separated from other areas that are still occupied.
   1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 .
   2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction indicated on drawings in locations indicated on drawings.

C. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; take care to prevent water and humidity damage.
   1. Where openings in exterior enclosure exist, provide construction to make exterior enclosure weatherproof.
   2. Insulate existing ducts or pipes that are exposed to outdoor ambient temperatures by alterations work.

D. Remove existing work as indicated and as required to accomplish new work.
   1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction specified.
   2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
   3. Relocate items indicated on drawings.
   4. Where new surface finishes are to be applied to existing work, perform removals, patch, and prepare existing surfaces as required to receive new finish; remove existing finish if necessary for successful application of new finish.
   5. Where new surface finishes are not specified or indicated, patch holes and damaged surfaces to match adjacent finished surfaces as closely as possible.

E. Services (Including but not limited to HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications): Remove, relocate, and extend existing systems to accommodate new construction.
   1. Maintain existing active systems that are to remain in operation; maintain access to equipment and operational components; if necessary, modify installation to allow access or provide access panel.
   2. Where existing systems or equipment are not active and Contract Documents require reactivation, put back into operational condition; repair supply, distribution, and equipment as required.
   3. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
      a. Disable existing systems only to make switchovers and connections; minimize duration of outages.
      b. See Section 01 1000 for other limitations on outages and required notifications.
      c. Provide temporary connections as required to maintain existing systems in service.
   4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities.
   5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings; remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub

and tag with identification; patch holes left by removal using materials specified for new construction.

F. Protect existing work to remain.
   1. Prevent movement of structure; provide shoring and bracing if necessary.
   2. Perform cutting to accomplish removals neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
   3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.

G. Adapt existing work to fit new work: Make as neat and smooth transition as possible.
   1. When existing finished surfaces are cut so that a smooth transition with new work is not possible, terminate existing surface along a straight line at a natural line of division and make recommendation to Architect.
   2. Where removal of partitions or walls results in adjacent spaces becoming one, rework floors, walls, and ceilings to a smooth plane without breaks, steps, or bulkheads.
   3. Where a change of plane of 1/4 inch or more occurs in existing work, submit recommendation for providing a smooth transition for Architect review and request instructions.

H. Patching: Where the existing surface is not indicated to be refinished, patch to match the surface finish that existed prior to cutting. Where the surface is indicated to be refinished, patch so that the substrate is ready for the new finish.

I. Refinish existing surfaces as indicated:
   1. Where rooms or spaces are indicated to be refinished, refinish all visible existing surfaces to remain to the specified condition for each material, with a neat transition to adjacent finishes.
   2. If mechanical or electrical work is exposed accidentally during the work, re-cover and refinish to match.

J. Clean existing systems and equipment.

K. Remove demolition debris and abandoned items from alterations areas and dispose of off-site; do not burn or bury.

L. Do not begin new construction in alterations areas before demolition is complete.

M. Comply with all other applicable requirements of this section.

3.07 CUTTING AND PATCHING

A. Whenever possible, execute the work by methods that avoid cutting or patching.

B. See Alterations article above for additional requirements.

C. Perform whatever cutting and patching is necessary to:
   1. Complete the work.
   2. Fit products together to integrate with other work.
   3. Provide openings for penetration of mechanical, electrical, and other services.
   4. Match work that has been cut to adjacent work.
   5. Repair areas adjacent to cuts to required condition.
   6. Repair new work damaged by subsequent work.
   7. Remove samples of installed work for testing when requested.
   8. Remove and replace defective and non-complying work.

D. Execute work by methods that avoid damage to other work and that will provide appropriate surfaces to receive patching and finishing. In existing work, minimize damage and restore to specified condition.

E. Employ skilled and experienced installer to perform cutting for weather exposed and moisture resistant elements, and sight exposed surfaces.

F. Cut rigid materials using masonry saw or core drill. Pneumatic tools not allowed without prior approval.

G. Restore work with new products in accordance with requirements of Contract Documents.

H. Fit work tightly to pipes, sleeves, ducts, conduit, and other penetrations through surfaces.

I. At penetrations of fire rated walls, partitions, ceiling, or floor construction, completely seal voids with fire rated material in accordance with Section 07 8400, to full thickness of the penetrated element.

J. Patching:
   1. Finish patched surfaces to match finish that existed prior to patching. On continuous surfaces, refinish to nearest intersection or natural break. For an assembly, refinish entire unit.
   2. Match color, texture, and appearance.
   3. Repair patched surfaces that are damaged, lifted, discolored, or showing other imperfections due to patching work. If defects are due to condition of substrate, repair substrate prior to repairing finish.

3.08 PROGRESS CLEANING

A. Maintain areas free of waste materials, debris, and rubbish. Maintain site in a clean and orderly condition.

B. Remove debris and rubbish from pipe chases, plenums, attics, crawl spaces, and other closed or remote spaces, prior to enclosing the space.

C. Broom and vacuum clean interior areas prior to start of surface finishing, and continue cleaning to eliminate dust.

D. Collect and remove waste materials, debris, and trash/rubbish from site weekly and dispose off-site; do not burn or bury.

3.09 PROTECTION OF INSTALLED WORK

A. Protect installed work from damage by construction operations.

B. Provide special protection where specified in individual specification sections.

C. Provide temporary and removable protection for installed products. Control activity in immediate work area to prevent damage.

D. Provide protective coverings at walls, projections, jambs, sills, and soffits of openings.

E. Protect finished floors, stairs, and other surfaces from traffic, dirt, wear, damage, or movement of heavy objects, by protecting with durable sheet materials.

F. Protect work from spilled liquids. If work is exposed to spilled liquids, immediately remove protective coverings, dry out work, and replace protective coverings.

G. Prohibit traffic or storage upon waterproofed or roofed surfaces. If traffic or activity is necessary, obtain recommendations for protection from waterproofing or roofing material manufacturer.
   1. Minimum protection to include the following:
      a. One layer of 1/4 inch thick fanfold board ("Amocor'PB4" by Amoco or equal) laid directly over roof.
      b. One layer of nominal 1/2 inch thick exterior plywood or exterior OSB board laid over fanfold board. Provide suitable ballast to maintain position and preclude blow-off. Do not overload structure.
   2. After completion of work operations on roof, remove temporary protection, restore roof to pre-construction condition, and repair damage to roof, if any; see below.
      a. Damage/Warranties: Damage to existing roofing due to operations under this Contract to be repaired as required by roofing membrane manufacturer without reduction in Owner's warranty provisions and rights:
      b. All costs associated with repairs and warranty reinstatements, if any, to be borne by the Contractor who caused the damage.

H. Prohibit traffic from landscaped areas.

I. Remove protective coverings when no longer needed; reuse or recycle coverings if possible.

3.10 SYSTEM STARTUP

A. Coordinate schedule for start-up of various equipment and systems.

B. Verify that each piece of equipment or system has been checked for proper lubrication, drive rotation, belt tension, control sequence, and for conditions that may cause damage.

C. Verify tests, meter readings, and specified electrical characteristics agree with those required by the equipment or system manufacturer.

D. Verify that wiring and support components for equipment are complete and tested.

E. Execute start-up under supervision of applicable Contractor personnel in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

F. When specified in individual specification Sections, require manufacturer to provide authorized representative to be present at site to inspect, check, and approve equipment or system installation prior to start-up, and to supervise placing equipment or system in operation.

G. Submit a written report that equipment or system has been properly installed and is functioning correctly.

3.11 DEMONSTRATION AND INSTRUCTION

A. Demonstrate start-up, operation, control, adjustment, trouble-shooting, servicing, maintenance, and shutdown of each item of equipment at scheduled time, at equipment location.

B. For equipment or systems requiring seasonal operation, perform demonstration for other season within six months.

C. Provide a qualified person who is knowledgeable about the Project to perform demonstration and instruction of Owner's personnel.

D. Utilize operation and maintenance manuals as basis for instruction. Review contents of manual with Owner's personnel in detail to explain all aspects of operation and maintenance.

E. Prepare and insert additional data in operations and maintenance manuals when need for additional data becomes apparent during instruction.

3.12 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust operating products and equipment to ensure smooth and unhindered operation.

B. Testing, adjusting, and balancing HVAC systems: See Section 23 0593 - Testing, Adjusting, and Balancing for HVAC.

3.13 FINAL CLEANING

A. Execute final cleaning prior to Substantial Completion.
   1. Clean areas to be occupied by Owner prior to final completion before Owner occupancy.

B. Use cleaning materials that are nonhazardous.

C. Clean interior and exterior glass, surfaces exposed to view; remove temporary labels, stains and foreign substances, polish transparent and glossy surfaces, vacuum carpeted and soft surfaces.

D. Remove all labels that are not permanent. Do not paint or otherwise cover fire test labels or nameplates on mechanical and electrical equipment.

E. Clean equipment and fixtures to a sanitary condition with cleaning materials appropriate to the surface and material being cleaned.

F. Replace filters of operating equipment.

G. Clean debris from roofs and drainage systems.

H. Clean site; sweep paved areas, rake clean landscaped surfaces.

I. Remove waste, surplus materials, trash/rubbish, and construction facilities from the site; dispose of in legal manner; do not burn or bury.

J. Clean Owner-occupied areas of work.

3.14 CLOSEOUT PROCEDURES

A. Make submittals that are required by governing or other authorities.
   1. Provide copies to Architect and Owner.

B. Accompany Contractor and/or Owner on preliminary inspection to determine items to be listed for completion or correction in the Contractor's Correction Punch List for Contractor's Notice of Substantial Completion.

C. Notify Architect when work is considered ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

D. Submit written certification containing Contractor's Correction Punch List, that Contract Documents have been reviewed, work has been inspected, and that work is complete in accordance with Contract Documents and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion inspection.

E. Conduct Substantial Completion inspection and create Final Correction Punch List containing Architect's and Contractor's comprehensive list of items identified to be completed or corrected and submit to Architect.

F. Correct items of work listed in Final Correction Punch List and comply with requirements for access to Owner-occupied areas.

G. Notify Architect when work is considered finally complete and ready for Architect's Substantial Completion final inspection.

H. Complete items of work determined by Architect listed in executed Certificate of Substantial Completion.

3.15 MAINTENANCE

A. Provide service and maintenance of components indicated in specification sections.

B. Maintenance Period: As indicated in specification sections or, if not indicated, not less than one year from the Date of Substantial Completion or the length of the specified warranty, whichever is longer.

C. Examine system components at a frequency consistent with reliable operation. Clean, adjust, and lubricate as required.

D. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of components. Repair or replace parts whenever required. Use parts produced by the manufacturer of the original component.

E. Maintenance service shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or subcontractor without prior written consent of the Owner.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7419
CONSTRUCTION WASTE MANAGEMENT AND DISPOSAL

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT REQUIREMENTS

A. Owner requests that this project generate the least amount of trash and waste possible.

B. Employ processes that ensure the generation of as little waste as possible due to error, poor planning, breakage, mishandling, contamination, or other factors.

C. Minimize trash/waste disposal in landfills; reuse, salvage, or recycle as much waste as economically feasible.

D. Owner may decide to pay for additional recycling, salvage, and/or reuse based on Landfill Alternatives Proposal specified below.

E. Required Recycling, Salvage, and Reuse: The following may not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration:
   1. Aluminum and plastic beverage containers.
   2. Corrugated cardboard.
   3. Wood pallets.
   4. Clean dimensional wood: May be used as blocking or furring.
   5. Land clearing debris, including brush, branches, logs, and stumps; see Section 31 1000 - Site Clearing for use options.
   6. Metals, including packaging banding, metal studs, sheet metal, structural steel, piping, reinforcing bars, door frames, and other items made of steel, iron, galvanized steel, stainless steel, aluminum, copper, zinc, lead, brass, and bronze.

F. Recycling incentive programs are mandatory for this project; Contractor is responsible for implementation:
   1. Rebates and credits must be applied for by Owner and will accrue to Owner.

G. Contractor Reporting Responsibilities: Submit periodic Waste Disposal Reports; report landfill disposal, incineration, recycling, salvage, and reuse regardless of to whom the cost or savings accrues; use the same units of measure on required reports.

H. Develop and follow a Waste Management Plan designed to implement these requirements.

I. The following sources may be useful in developing the Waste Management Plan:
   1. State Recycling Department, at www.ecology.wa.gov/recycleright.

J. Methods of trash/waste disposal that are not acceptable are:
   1. Burning on the project site.
   2. Burying on the project site.
   3. Dumping or burying on other property, public or private.
   4. Other illegal dumping or burying.

K. Regulatory Requirements: Contractor is responsible for knowing and complying with regulatory requirements, including but not limited to Federal, state and local requirements, pertaining to legal disposal of all construction and demolition waste materials.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: List of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.

B. Section 01 6010 - Substitution Procedures.

C. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

D. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

E. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to product substitutions.

F. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

G. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Clean: Untreated and unpainted; not contaminated with oils, solvents, caulk, or the like.

B. Construction and Demolition Waste: Solid wastes typically including building materials, packaging, trash, debris, and rubble resulting from construction, remodeling, repair and demolition operations.

C. Hazardous: Exhibiting the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity or reactivity.

D. Nonhazardous: Exhibiting none of the characteristics of hazardous substances, i.e., ignitibility, corrosivity, toxicity, or reactivity.

E. Nontoxic: Neither immediately poisonous to humans nor poisonous after a long period of exposure.

F. Recyclable: The ability of a product or material to be recovered at the end of its life cycle and remanufactured into a new product for reuse by others.

G. Recycle: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for remanufacture into a new product for reuse by others.

H. Recycling: The process of sorting, cleansing, treating and reconstituting solid waste and other discarded materials for the purpose of using the altered form. Recycling does not include burning, incinerating, or thermally destroying waste.

I. Return: To give back reusable items or unused products to vendors for credit.

J. Reuse: To reuse a construction waste material in some manner on the project site.

K. Salvage: To remove a waste material from the project site to another site for resale or reuse by others.

L. Sediment: Soil and other debris that has been eroded and transported by storm or well production run-off water.

M. Source Separation: The act of keeping different types of waste materials separate beginning from the first time they become waste.

N. Toxic: Poisonous to humans either immediately or after a long period of exposure.

O. Trash: Any product or material unable to be reused, returned, recycled, or salvaged.

P. Waste: Extra material or material that has reached the end of its useful life in its intended use. Waste includes salvageable, returnable, recyclable, and reusable material.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Landfill Alternatives Proposal: Within 10 calendar days after receipt of Notice to Proceed, or prior to any trash or waste removal, whichever occurs sooner, submit a projection of trash/waste that will require disposal and alternatives to landfilling, with net costs.
   1. Submit to Architect for Owner's review and approval.
   2. If Owner wishes to implement any cost alternatives, the Contract Sum will be adjusted as specified elsewhere.
   3. Include an analysis of trash/waste to be generated and landfill options as specified for Waste Management Plan described below.
   4. Describe as many alternatives to landfilling as possible:
      a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
      b. List the proposed local market for each material.

c. State the estimated net cost resulting from each alternative, after subtracting revenue from sale of recycled or salvaged materials and landfill tipping fees saved due to diversion of materials from the landfill.

5. Provide alternatives to landfilling for at least the following materials:
   a. Concrete.
   b. Bricks.
   c. Concrete masonry units.
   d. Asphalt paving.
   e. Glass.
   f. Gypsum drywall and plaster.
   g. Plastic buckets.
   h. Carpet, carpet cushion, carpet tile, and carpet remnants, both new and removed: DuPont (http://flooring.dupont.com) and Interface (www.interfaceinc.com) conduct reclamation programs.
   i. Paint.
   j. Plastic sheeting.
   k. Rigid foam insulation.
   l. Windows, doors, and door hardware.
   m. Plumbing fixtures.
   n. Mechanical and electrical equipment.
   o. Fluorescent lamps (light bulbs).
   p. Acoustical ceiling tile and panels.

C. Once Owner has determined which of the landfill alternatives addressed in the Proposal above are acceptable, prepare and submit Waste Management Plan; submit within 10 calendar days after notification by Architect.

D. Waste Management Plan: Include the following information:
   1. Analysis of the trash and waste projected to be generated during the entire project construction cycle, including types and quantities.
   2. Landfill Options: The name, address, and telephone number of the landfill(s) where trash/waste will be disposed of, the applicable landfill tipping fee(s), and the projected cost of disposing of all project trash/waste in the landfill(s).
   3. Landfill Alternatives: List all waste materials that will be diverted from landfills by reuse, salvage, or recycling.
      a. List each material proposed to be salvaged, reused, or recycled.
      b. List the local market for each material.
      c. State the estimated net cost, versus landfill disposal.
   4. Meetings: Describe regular meetings to be held to address waste prevention, reduction, recycling, salvage, reuse, and disposal.
   5. Materials Handling Procedures: Describe the means by which materials to be diverted from landfills will be protected from contamination and prepared for acceptance by designated facilities; include separation procedures for recyclables, storage, and packaging.
   6. Transportation: Identify the destination and means of transportation of materials to be recycled; i.e. whether materials will be site-separated and self-hauled to designated centers, or whether mixed materials will be collected by a waste hauler.
   7. Recycling Incentives: Describe procedures required to obtain credits, rebates, or similar incentives.

E. Waste Disposal Reports: Submit at specified intervals, with details of quantities of trash and waste, means of disposal or reuse, and costs; show both totals to date and since last report.
   1. Submit updated Report with each Application for Progress Payment; failure to submit Report will delay payment.
   2. Submit Report on a form acceptable to Owner.
   3. Landfill Disposal: Include the following information:
      a. Identification of material.

b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project disposed of in landfills.
c. State the identity of landfills, total amount of tipping fees paid to landfill, and total disposal cost.
d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.

4. Incinerator Disposal: Include the following information:
   a. Identification of material.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, of trash/waste material from the project delivered to incinerators.
   c. State the identity of incinerators, total amount of fees paid to incinerator, and total disposal cost.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
5. Recycled and Salvaged Materials: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material, including those retrieved by installer for use on other projects.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards, date removed from the project site, and receiving party.
   c. Transportation cost, amount paid or received for the material, and the net total cost or savings of salvage or recycling each material.
   d. Include manifests, weight tickets, receipts, and invoices as evidence of quantity and cost.
   e. Certification by receiving party that materials will not be disposed of in landfills or by incineration.
6. Material Reused on Project: Include the following information for each:
   a. Identification of material and how it was used in the project.
   b. Amount, in tons or cubic yards.
   c. Include weight tickets as evidence of quantity.
7. Other Disposal Methods: Include information similar to that described above, as appropriate to disposal method.

F. Recycling Incentive Programs:
1. Where revenue accrues to Contractor, submit copies of documentation required to qualify for incentive.
2. Where revenue accrues to Owner, submit any additional documentation required by Owner in addition to information provided in periodic Waste Disposal Report.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 PRODUCT SUBSTITUTIONS

A. See Section 01 6000 and Section 01 6010.

B. For each proposed product substitution, submit the following information in addition to requirements specified in Section 01 6000:
1. Relative amount of waste produced, compared to specified product.
2. Cost savings on waste disposal, compared to specified product, to be deducted from the Contract Sum.
3. Proposed disposal method for waste product.
4. Markets for recycled waste product.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 WASTE MANAGEMENT PROCEDURES

A. See Section 01 1000 for list of items to be salvaged from the existing building for relocation in project or for Owner.

B. See Section 01 3000 for additional requirements for project meetings, reports, submittal procedures, and project documentation.

C. See Section 01 5000 for additional requirements related to trash/waste collection and removal facilities and services.

D. See Section 01 6000 for waste prevention requirements related to delivery, storage, and handling.

E. See Section 01 7000 for trash/waste prevention procedures related to demolition, cutting and patching, installation, protection, and cleaning.

3.02 WASTE MANAGEMENT PLAN IMPLEMENTATION

A. Manager: Designate an on-site person or persons responsible for instructing workers and overseeing and documenting results of the Waste Management Plan.

B. Communication: Distribute copies of the Waste Management Plan to job site foreman, each subcontractor, Owner, and Architect.

C. Instruction: Provide on-site instruction of appropriate separation, handling, and recycling, salvage, reuse, and return methods to be used by all parties at the appropriate stages of the project.

D. Meetings: Discuss trash/waste management goals and issues at project meetings, particularly at:
   1. Prebid meeting.
   2. Preconstruction meeting.
   3. Regular job-site meetings.
   4. Job safety meetings.

E. Facilities: Provide specific facilities for separation and storage of materials for recycling, salvage, reuse, return, and trash disposal, for use by all contractors and installers.
   1. As a minimum, provide:
      a. Separate area for storage of materials to be reused on-site, such as wood cut-offs for blocking.
      b. Separate dumpsters for each category of recyclable.
      c. Recycling bins at worker lunch area.
   2. Provide containers as required.
   3. Provide temporary enclosures around piles of separated materials to be recycled or salvaged.
   4. Provide materials for barriers and enclosures that are nonhazardous, recyclable, or reusable to the maximum extent possible; reuse project construction waste materials if possible.
   5. Locate enclosures out of the way of construction traffic.
   6. Provide adequate space for pick-up and delivery and convenience to subcontractors.
   7. If an enclosed area is not provided, clearly lay out and label a specific area on-site.
   8. Keep recycling and trash/waste bin areas neat and clean and clearly marked in order to avoid contamination of materials.

F. Hazardous Wastes: Separate, store, and dispose of hazardous wastes according to applicable regulations.

G. Recycling: Separate, store, protect, and handle at the site identified recyclable waste products in order to prevent contamination of materials and to maximize recyclability of identified materials. Arrange for timely pickups from the site or deliveries to recycling facility in order to prevent contamination of recyclable materials.

H. Reuse of Materials On-Site: Set aside, sort, and protect separated products in preparation for reuse.

I. Salvage: Set aside, sort, and protect products to be salvaged for reuse off-site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 01 7800
CLOSEOUT SUBMITTALS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Project record documents.

B. Operation and maintenance data.

C. Warranties and bonds.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 00 7200 - General Conditions: Performance bond and labor and material payment bonds, warranty, and correction of work.

B. Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements: Submittals procedures, shop drawings, product data, and samples.

C. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Contract closeout procedures.

D. Individual Product Sections: Specific requirements for operation and maintenance data.

E. Individual Product Sections: Warranties required for specific products or Work.

1.03 SUBMITTALS

A. Project Record Documents: Submit documents to Architect with claim for final Application for Payment.

B. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Submit two copies of preliminary draft or proposed formats and outlines of contents before start of Work. Architect will review draft and return one copy with comments.
   2. For equipment, or component parts of equipment put into service during construction and operated by Owner, submit completed documents within ten days after acceptance.
   3. Submit one copy of completed documents 30 days prior to final inspection. This copy will be reviewed and returned after final inspection, with Architect comments. Revise content of all document sets as required prior to final submission.
   4. Submit two sets of revised final documents in final form prior to final inspection.

C. Warranties and Bonds:
   1. For equipment or component parts of equipment put into service during construction with Owner's permission, submit documents within 10 days after acceptance.
   2. Make other submittals within 10 days after Date of Substantial Completion, prior to final Application for Payment.
   3. For items of Work for which acceptance is delayed beyond Date of Substantial Completion, submit within 10 days after acceptance, listing the date of acceptance as the beginning of the warranty period.

PART 2 PRODUCTS - NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 PROJECT RECORD DOCUMENTS

A. Maintain on site one set of the following record documents; record actual revisions to the Work:
   1. Drawings.
   2. Specifications.
   3. Addenda.
   4. Change Orders and other modifications to the Contract.
   5. Reviewed shop drawings, product data, and samples.
   6. Manufacturer's instruction for assembly, installation, and adjusting.

B. Ensure entries are complete and accurate, enabling future reference by Owner.

C. Store record documents separate from documents used for construction.

D. Record information concurrent with construction progress.

E. Specifications: Legibly mark and record at each product section description of actual products installed, including the following:
   1. Manufacturer's name and product model and number.
   2. Product substitutions or alternates utilized.
   3. Changes made by Addenda and modifications.

F. Record Drawings and Shop Drawings: Legibly mark each item to record actual construction including:
   1. Measured locations of internal utilities and appurtenances concealed in construction, referenced to visible and accessible features of the Work.
   2. Field changes of dimension and detail.
   3. Details not on original Contract drawings.

3.02 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA

A. Source Data: For each product or system, list names, addresses and telephone numbers of Subcontractors and suppliers, including local source of supplies and replacement parts.

B. Product Data: Mark each sheet to clearly identify specific products and component parts, and data applicable to installation. Delete inapplicable information.

C. Drawings: Supplement product data to illustrate relations of component parts of equipment and systems, to show control and flow diagrams. Do not use Project Record Documents as maintenance drawings.

D. Typed Text: As required to supplement product data. Provide logical sequence of instructions for each procedure, incorporating manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR MATERIALS AND FINISHES

A. For Each Product, Applied Material, and Finish:
   1. Product data, with catalog number, size, composition, and color and texture designations.
   2. Information for re-ordering custom manufactured products.

B. Instructions for Care and Maintenance: Manufacturer's recommendations for cleaning agents and methods, precautions against detrimental cleaning agents and methods, and recommended schedule for cleaning and maintenance.

C. Moisture protection and weather-exposed products: Include product data listing applicable reference standards, chemical composition, and details of installation. Provide recommendations for inspections, maintenance, and repair.

D. Additional information as specified in individual product specification sections.

E. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

3.04 OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE DATA FOR EQUIPMENT AND SYSTEMS

A. For Each Item of Equipment and Each System:
   1. Description of unit or system, and component parts.
   2. Identify function, normal operating characteristics, and limiting conditions.
   3. Include performance curves, with engineering data and tests.
   4. Complete nomenclature and model number of replaceable parts.

B. Where additional instructions are required, beyond the manufacturer's standard printed instructions, have instructions prepared by personnel experienced in the operation and maintenance of the specific products.

C. Panelboard Circuit Directories: Provide electrical service characteristics, controls, and communications; typed.

D. Include color coded wiring diagrams as installed.

E. Operating Procedures: Include start-up, break-in, and routine normal operating instructions and sequences. Include regulation, control, stopping, shut-down, and emergency instructions. Include summer, winter, and any special operating instructions.

F. Maintenance Requirements: Include routine procedures and guide for preventative maintenance and trouble shooting; disassembly, repair, and reassembly instructions; and alignment, adjusting, balancing, and checking instructions.

G. Provide servicing and lubrication schedule, and list of lubricants required.

H. Include manufacturer's printed operation and maintenance instructions.

I. Include sequence of operation by controls manufacturer.

J. Provide original manufacturer's parts list, illustrations, assembly drawings, and diagrams required for maintenance.

K. Provide control diagrams by controls manufacturer as installed.

L. Provide charts of valve tag numbers, with location and function of each valve, keyed to flow and control diagrams.

M. Include test and balancing reports.

N. Additional Requirements: As specified in individual product specification sections.

3.05 ASSEMBLY OF OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE MANUALS

A. Assemble operation and maintenance data into durable manuals for Owner's personnel use, with data arranged in the same sequence as, and identified by, the specification sections.
   1. Electronic Documents: Submit one electronic copy in PDF format organized in same manner as printed manual. Coordinate with Owner for transmission of electronic document.

B. Where systems involve more than one specification section, provide separate tabbed divider for each system.

C. Binders: Commercial quality, 8-1/2 by 11 inch three D side ring binders with durable plastic covers; 2 inch maximum ring size. When multiple binders are used, correlate data into related consistent groupings.

D. Cover: Identify each binder with typed or printed title OPERATION AND MAINTENANCE INSTRUCTIONS; identify title of Project; identify subject matter of contents.

E. Project Directory: Title and address of Project; names, addresses, and telephone numbers of Architect, Consultants,Contractorand subcontractors, with names of responsible parties.

F. Tables of Contents: List every item separated by a divider, using the same identification as on the divider tab; where multiple volumes are required, include all volumes Tables of Contents in each volume, with the current volume clearly identified.

G. Dividers: Provide tabbed dividers for each separate product and system; identify the contents on the divider tab; immediately following the divider tab include a description of product and major component parts of equipment.

H. Text: Manufacturer's printed data, or typewritten data on 20 pound paper.

I. Drawings: Provide with reinforced punched binder tab. Bind in with text; fold larger drawings to size of text pages.

J. Arrangement of Contents: Organize each volume in parts as follows:
   1. Project Directory.
   2. Table of Contents, of all volumes, and of this volume.
   3. Operation and Maintenance Data: Arranged by system, then by product category.
      a. Source data.
      b. Product data, shop drawings, and other submittals.
      c. Operation and maintenance data.
      d. Field quality control data.
      e. Original warranties and bonds.

3.06 WARRANTIES AND BONDS

A. Obtain warranties and bonds, executed in duplicate by responsible Subcontractors, suppliers, and manufacturers, within 10 days after completion of the applicable item of work. Except for items put into use with Owner's permission, leave date of beginning of time of warranty until Date of Substantial completion is determined.

B. Verify that documents are in proper form, contain full information, and are notarized.

C. Co-execute submittals when required.

D. Retain warranties and bonds until time specified for submittal.

E. Include originals of each in operation and maintenance manuals, indexed separately on Table of Contents.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 02 4100
DEMOLITION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Selective demolition of built site elements.

B. Selective demolition of building elements for alteration purposes.

C. Abandonment and removal of existing utilities and utility structures.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Limitations on Contractor's use of site and premises.

B. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Sequencing and staging requirements.

C. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be removed by Owner.

D. Section 01 1000 - Summary: Description of items to be salvaged or removed for re-use by Contractor.

E. Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls: Site fences, security, protective barriers, and waste removal.

F. Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements: Handling and storage of items removed for salvage and relocation.

G. Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements: Project conditions; protection of bench marks, survey control points, and existing construction to remain; reinstallation of removed products; temporary bracing and shoring.

1.03 DEFINITIONS

A. Demolition: Dismantle, raze, destroy or wreck any building or structure or any part thereof.

B. Remove: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction and dispose of them off site, unless items are indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

C. Remove and Salvage: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean, package, label and deliver salvaged items to Owner in ready-for-reuse condition.

D. Remove and Reinstall: Detach or dismantle items from existing construction in a manner to prevent damage. Clean and prepare for reuse and reinstall where indicated.

E. Existing to Remain: Designation for existing items that are not to be removed and that are not otherwise indicated to be salvaged or reinstalled.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. 29 CFR 1926 - Safety and Health Regulations for Construction.

B. NFPA 241 - Standard for Safeguarding Construction, Alteration, and Demolition Operations.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Site Plan: Indicate:
   1. Vegetation to be protected.
   2. Areas for temporary construction and field offices.
   3. Areas for temporary and permanent placement of removed materials.

C. Demolition Plan: Submit demolition plan as required by OSHA and local AHJs.
   1. Indicate extent of demolition, removal sequencing, bracing and shoring, and location and construction of barricades and fences.
   2. Summary of safety procedures.
   3. Schedule of building demolition activities with starting and ending dates for each activity.
   4. Include measures for environmental protection, for dust control, and for noise control.

5. Detail special measures proposed to protect adjacent buildings to remain including means of egress from those buildings.

D. Pre-demolition photographs or video.

E. Inventory of items that have been removed and salvaged.

F. Project Record Documents: Accurately record actual locations of capped and active utilities and subsurface construction.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with governing EPA notification regulations before beginning demolition. Comply with hauling and disposal regulations of authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Standards: Comply with ASSE A10.6 and NFPA 241.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Spaces immediately adjacent to demolition area will be occupied. Conduct demolition so operations of occupied spaces will not be disrupted.
   1. Provide not less than 72 hours' notice of activities that will affect operations of adjacent occupied spaces.
   2. Maintain access to existing walkways, exits, and other facilities used by occupants of adjacent spaces.
      a. Do not close or obstruct walkways, exits, or other facilities used by occupants of adjacent spaces without written permission from authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Conditions existing at time of inspection for bidding purpose will be maintained by Owner as far as practical.

C. Hazardous Materials: It is not expected that hazardous materials will be encountered in the Work.
   1. If materials suspected of containing hazardous materials are encountered, do not disturb; immediately notify Architect and Owner. Hazardous materials will be removed by Owner under a separate contract.
   2. Per the North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality (NDDEQ), before any facility may be renovated, the affected part of the facility must be inspected for the presence of asbestos. Asbestos inspection may only be conducted by North Dakota-certified asbestos inspectors.
   3. The testing shall be provided by the Owner.
   4. The Demolition Contractor or Owner shall notify the NDDEQ at least 10 days prior to work commencing and shall coordinate the required NDDEQ notifications with the Owner and Project Coordinator (CM or GC).
   5. The building Owner and Contractor(s) are directly responsible for compliance with State and Federal asbestos requirements during demolition and renovation projects. Architect shall not be responsible for any discovery, presence, handling, removal, disposal, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials on this project site.

D. On-site storage or sale of removed items or materials is not permitted.

E. Arrange demolition schedule so as not to interfere with Owner's on-site operations or operations of adjacent occupied spaces.

PART 2 PRODUCTS -- NOT USED

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 DEMOLITION

A. Selective demolition of the building as required to accommodate new work as shown.

B. Remove portions of existing building as indicated in demolition plans.

C. Remove paving and curbs required to accomplish new work.

D. Remove other items indicated, for salvage and relocation.

E. Fill excavations, open pits, and holes in ground areas generated as result of removals, using specified fill; compact fill as specified on Civil Drawings.

F. Fill openings or penetrations as result of removals, firestop at rated walls as indicated in code plan.

3.02 MATERIALS OWNERSHIP

A. Unless otherwise indicated, demolition waste becomes property of Contractor.

B. Historic items, relics, antiques, and similar objects including, but not limited to, cornerstones and their contents, commemorative plaques and tablets, and other items of interest or value to Owner that may be uncovered during demolition remain the property of Owner.
   1. Carefully salvage in a manner to prevent damage and promptly return to Owner.

3.03 GENERAL PROCEDURES AND PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Comply with requirements in Section 01 7000.

B. Comply with applicable codes and regulations for demolition operations and safety of adjacent structures and the public.
   1. Obtain required permits.
   2. Comply with applicable requirements of NFPA 241.
   3. Use of explosives is not permitted.
   4. Take precautions to prevent catastrophic or uncontrolled collapse of structures to be removed; do not allow worker or public access within range of potential collapse of unstable structures.
      a. Survey existing conditions of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations. Notify Architect or Engineer of any concerns.
   5. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary barriers and security devices.
   6. Use physical barriers to prevent access to areas that could be hazardous to workers or the public.
      a. Remove temporary barriers and protections where hazards no longer exist.
      b. Where open excavations or other hazardous conditions remain, leave temporary barriers and protections in place.
   7. Conduct operations to minimize effects on and interference with adjacent structures and occupants.
   8. Do not close or obstruct roadways or sidewalks without permits from authority having jurisdiction.
   9. Conduct operations to minimize obstruction of public and private entrances and exits. Do not obstruct required exits at any time. Protect persons using entrances and exits from removal operations.
   10. Obtain written permission from owners of adjacent properties when demolition equipment will traverse, infringe upon, or limit access to their property.

C. Do not begin removal until receipt of notification to proceed from Owner.

D. Do not begin removal until built elements to be salvaged or relocated have been removed.

E. Do not begin removal until vegetation to be relocated has been removed and vegetation to remain has been protected from damage.
   1. Erect a plainly visible fence around drip line of individual trees or around perimeter drip line of groups of trees to remain.

F. Survey existing conditions of building to determine whether removing any element might result in structural deficiency or unplanned collapse of any portion of structure or adjacent structures during building demolition operations. Notify Architect or Engineer of any concerns.

G. Protect existing structures and other elements to remain in place and not removed.
   1. Provide bracing and shoring.
   2. Prevent movement or settlement of adjacent structures.

3. Stop work immediately if adjacent structures appear to be in danger.

H. Minimize production of dust due to demolition operations. Do not use water if that will result in ice, flooding, sedimentation of public waterways or storm sewers, or other pollution.

I. Hazardous Materials:
   1. If hazardous materials are discovered during removal operations, stop work and notify Architect and Owner; hazardous materials include regulated asbestos containing materials, lead, PCBs, and mercury.
   2. Per the North Dakota Department of Environmental Quality (NDDEQ), before any facility may be renovated, the affected part of the facility must be inspected for the presence of asbestos. Asbestos inspection may only be conducted by North Dakota-certified asbestos inspectors.
   3. The testing shall be provided by the Owner.
   4. The Demolition Contractor or Owner shall notify the NDDEQ at least 10 days prior to work commencing and shall coordinate the required NDDEQ notifications with the Owner and Project Coordinator (CM or GC).
   5. The building Owner and Contractor(s) are directly responsible for compliance with State and Federal asbestos requirements during demolition and renovation projects. Architect shall not be responsible for any discovery, presence, handling, removal, disposal, or exposure of persons to, hazardous materials on this project site.

J. Perform demolition in a manner that maximizes salvage and recycling of materials.
   1. Dismantle existing construction and separate materials.
   2. Set aside reusable, recyclable, and salvageable materials; store and deliver to collection point or point of reuse.

K. Partial Removal of Paving and Curbs: Neatly saw cut at right angle to surface.

3.04 EXISTING UTILITIES

A. Coordinate work with utility companies. Notify utilities before starting work, comply with their requirements, and obtain required permits.

B. Protect existing utilities to remain from damage.

C. Do not disrupt public utilities without permit from authority having jurisdiction.

D. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing life safety systems that are in use without at least 7 days prior written notification to Owner.

E. Do not close, shut off, or disrupt existing utility branches or take-offs that are in use without at least 3 days prior written notification to Owner.

F. Locate and mark utilities to remain; mark using highly visible tags or flags, with identification of utility type; protect from damage due to subsequent construction, using substantial barricades if necessary.

G. Remove exposed piping, valves, meters, equipment, supports, and foundations of disconnected and abandoned utilities.

H. Prepare building demolition areas by disconnecting and capping utilities outside the demolition zone. Identify and mark, in same manner as other utilities to remain, utilities to be reconnected.

3.05 SELECTIVE DEMOLITION FOR ALTERATIONS

A. Existing construction and utilities indicated on drawings are based on casual field observation and existing record documents only.
   1. Verify construction and utility arrangements are as indicated.
   2. Report discrepancies to Architect before disturbing existing installation.
   3. Beginning of demolition work constitutes acceptance of existing conditions that would be apparent upon examination prior to starting demolition.

B. Cooperate with the Owner and Authorities Having Jurisdiction to provide Interim Life Safety Measures (ILSM) in all areas affected by demolition or construction operations. ILSM consists of the following measures:

1. Ensure exits provide an unobstructed egress. Building areas under construction must maintain escape facilities for construction workers at all times. Provide alternate routes around closed or obstructed traffic-ways if required by authorities having jurisdiction.
2. Ensure fire alarm, detection and suppression systems are not impaired. Provide temporary systems if necessary.
3. Ensure temporary construction partitions are smoke-tight and built of non-combustible or limited combustible materials that will not contribute to the development or spread of fire.
4. Use water mist and other suitable methods to limit spread of dust and dirt. Comply with governing environmental-protection regulations.
5. Develop and enforce storage, housekeeping, and debris removal practices that reduce the flammable and combustible fire load of the building to the lowest level necessary for daily operations as stated in the general conditions.
6. Provide hazard surveillance of building, grounds, and equipment with attention to construction areas, construction storage, and field offices.
7. Follow NFPA 241 guidelines pertaining to safe-guarding for construction and demolition processes.
8. Follow NFPA 1 guidelines pertaining to fire prevention measures.

C. Separate areas in which demolition is being conducted from areas that remain occupied.
1. Provide, erect, and maintain temporary dustproof partitions of construction specified in Section 01 5000 in locations indicated on drawings.
2. Provide sound retardant partitions of construction and in locations indicated on drawings.

D. Structural Demolition:
1. Do not use cutting torches until work area is cleared of flammable materials. Maintain portable fire-suppression devices during flame-cutting operations.
2. Maintain fire watch during and for at least 24 hours after flame-cutting operations.
3. Maintain adequate ventilation when using cutting torches.
4. Proceed with demolition of structural framing members systematically, from higher to lower level. Complete building demolition operations above each floor or tier before disturbing supporting members on the next lower level.
5. Demolish or Abandon foundation walls and other below-grade construction that are within footprint of new construction and extending 5 feet (1.5 m) outside footprint indicated for new construction as indicated on the drawings.
    a. Remove below-grade construction, including basements, foundation walls, and footings, to depths indicated.
6. Completely fill below-grade areas and voids resulting from building demolition operations with satisfactory soil materials according to backfill requirements in Section 312000 - Earth Moving.
7. Uniformly rough grade area of demolished construction to a smooth surface, free from irregular surface changes. Provide a smooth transition between adjacent existing grades and new grades.

E. Maintain weatherproof exterior building enclosure, except for interruptions required for replacement or modifications; prevent water and humidity damage.

F. Salvaged Items: Comply with the following:
1. Clean salvaged items of dirt and demolition debris.
2. Pack or crate items after cleaning. Identify contents of containers.
3. Protect items from damage during transport and storage.

G. Remove existing work as indicated and required to accomplish new work.
1. Remove rotted wood, corroded metals, and deteriorated masonry and concrete; replace with new construction indicated.
2. Remove items indicated on drawings.
3. Inventory and record the condition of items to be removed and salvaged.

H. Services including, but not limited to, HVAC, Plumbing, Fire Protection, Electrical, and Telecommunications: Remove existing systems and equipment as indicated.

1. Maintain existing active systems to remain in operation, and maintain access to equipment and operational components.
2. Where existing active systems serve occupied facilities but are to be replaced with new services, maintain existing systems in service until new systems are complete and ready for service.
3. See Section 01 1000 - Summary for limitations on outages and required notifications.
4. Verify that abandoned services serve only abandoned facilities before removal.
5. Remove abandoned pipe, ducts, conduits, and equipment, including those above accessible ceilings. Remove back to source of supply where possible, otherwise cap stub and tag with identification.

I. Protect existing work to remain.
1. Prevent movement of structure. Provide shoring and bracing as required.
2. Perform cutting to accomplish removal work neatly and as specified for cutting new work.
3. Repair adjacent construction and finishes damaged during removal work.
4. Patch to match new work.

3.06 DEBRIS AND WASTE REMOVAL

A. Remove debris, junk, and trash from site.
1. Do not allow demolished materials to accumulate on-site.
2. Locate building demolition equipment and remove debris and materials so as not to impose excessive loads on supporting walls, floors, or framing.
3. Remove and transport debris in a manner that will prevent spillage on adjacent surfaces and areas.
4. General Contractor to provide dumpster and coordinate with waste hauler for drop off and pick-up.
5. Dumpster to be located as agreed upon at Pre-Bid meeting or by Owner.

B. Leave site in clean condition, ready for subsequent work.

C. Clean up spillage and wind-blown debris from public and private lands.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 1000
CONCRETE FORMING AND ACCESSORIES

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Form-facing material for cast-in-place concrete.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Form-Facing Material: Temporary structure or mold for the support of concrete while the concrete is setting and gaining sufficient strength to be self-supporting.

B. Formwork: The total system of support of freshly placed concrete, including the mold or sheathing that contacts the concrete, as well as supporting members, hardware, and necessary bracing.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Review the following:
    a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
    b. Construction, movement, contraction, and isolation joints
    c. Forms and form-removal limitations.
    d. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
    e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each of the following:

1. Exposed surface form-facing material.
2. Concealed surface form-facing material.
3. Void forms.
4. Form ties.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For testing and inspection agency.

B. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing and Inspection Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Concrete Formwork: Design, engineer, erect, shore, brace, and maintain formwork, shores, and reshores in accordance with ACI 301, to support vertical, lateral, static, and dynamic loads, and construction loads that might be applied, until structure can support such loads, so that resulting concrete conforms to the required shapes, lines, and dimensions.

1. Design wood panel forms in accordance with APA's "Concrete Forming Design/Construction Guide."
2. Design formwork to limit deflection of form-facing material to 1/240 of center-to-center spacing of supports.

2.2 FORM-FACING MATERIALS

A. As-Cast Surface Form-Facing Material:

1. Provide continuous, true, and smooth concrete surfaces.
2. Furnish in largest practicable sizes to minimize number of joints.
3. Acceptable Materials: As required to comply with Surface Finish designations specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete, and as follows:
    a. Plywood, metal, or other approved panel materials.

B. Concealed Surface Form-Facing Material: Lumber, plywood, metal, plastic, or another approved material.

1. Provide lumber dressed on at least two edges and one side for tight fit.

C. Void Forms: Biodegradable paper surface, treated for moisture resistance, structurally sufficient to support weight of plastic concrete and other superimposed loads.

2.3 WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible PVC Waterstops: U.S. Army Corps of Engineers CRD-C 572, for embedding in concrete to prevent passage of fluids through joints, with factory fabricate corners, intersections, and directional changes.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. Sika Corporation.
2. Profile: Ribbed without center bulb.
3. Dimensions: 6 inches by 3/8 inch thick; nontapered.

2.4 RELATED MATERIALS

A. Chamfer Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, 3/4 by 3/4 inch, minimum.

B. Rustication Strips: Wood, metal, PVC, or rubber strips, kerfed for ease of form removal.

C. Form-Release Agent: Commercially formulated form-release agent that does not bond with, stain, or adversely affect concrete surfaces and does not impair subsequent treatments of concrete surfaces.

1. Formulate form-release agent with rust inhibitor for steel form-facing materials.

D. Form Ties: Factory-fabricated, removable or snap-off, glass-fiber-reinforced plastic or metal form ties designed to resist lateral pressure of fresh concrete on forms and to prevent spalling of concrete on removal.

1. Furnish units that leave no corrodible metal closer than 1 inch to the plane of exposed concrete surface.
2. Furnish ties that, when removed, leave holes no larger than 1 inch in diameter in concrete surface.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 INSTALLATION OF FORMWORK

A. Comply with ACI 301.

B. Construct formwork, so concrete members and structures are of size, shape, alignment, elevation, and position indicated, within tolerance limits of ACI 117 and to comply with the Surface Finish designations specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete" for as-cast finishes .

C. Limit concrete surface irregularities as follows:

1. Surface Finish-1.0: ACI 117 Class D, 1 inch.
2. Surface Finish-2.0: ACI 117 Class B, 1/4 inch.

3. Surface Finish-3.0: ACI 117 Class A, 1/8 inch.

D. Construct forms tight enough to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
   1. Minimize joints.
   2. Exposed Concrete: Symmetrically align joints in forms.

E. Construct removable forms for easy removal without hammering or prying against concrete surfaces.
   1. Provide crush or wrecking plates where stripping may damage cast-concrete surfaces.
   2. Provide top forms for inclined surfaces steeper than 1.5 horizontal to 1 vertical.
   3. Install keyways, reglets, recesses, and other accessories, for easy removal.

F. Do not use rust-stained, steel, form-facing material.

G. Set edge forms, bulkheads, and intermediate screed strips for slabs to achieve required elevations and slopes in finished concrete surfaces.
   1. Provide and secure units to support screed strips
   2. Use strike-off templates or compacting-type screeds.

H. Provide temporary openings for cleanouts and inspection ports where interior area of formwork is inaccessible.
   1. Close openings with panels tightly fitted to forms and securely braced to prevent loss of concrete mortar.
   2. Locate temporary openings in forms at inconspicuous locations.

I. Chamfer exterior corners and edges of permanently exposed concrete.

J. At construction joints, overlap forms onto previously placed concrete not less than 12 inches.

K. Form openings, chases, offsets, sinkages, keyways, reglets, blocking, screeds, and bulkheads required in the Work.
   1. Determine sizes and locations from trades providing such items.
   2. Obtain written approval of Architect prior to forming openings not indicated on Drawings.

L. Construction and Movement Joints:
   1. Construct joints true to line with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.
   2. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.
   3. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
   4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders in the middle third of spans.
      a. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
   5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
   6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings.
      a. Locate joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.

M. Provide temporary ports or openings in formwork where required to facilitate cleaning and inspection.
   1. Locate ports and openings in bottom of vertical forms, in inconspicuous location, to allow flushing water to drain.
   2. Close temporary ports and openings with tight-fitting panels, flush with inside face of form, and neatly fitted, so joints will not be apparent in exposed concrete surfaces.

N. Clean forms and adjacent surfaces to receive concrete. Remove chips, wood, sawdust, dirt, and other debris just before placing concrete.

O. Retighten forms and bracing before placing concrete, as required, to prevent mortar leaks and maintain proper alignment.

P. Coat contact surfaces of forms with form-release agent, according to manufacturer's written instructions, before placing reinforcement.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install anchor rods, accurately located, to elevations required and complying with tolerances in Section 7.5 of AISC 303.
3. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and to receive through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.
4. Install dovetail anchor slots in concrete structures, as indicated on Drawings.
5. Clean embedded items immediately prior to concrete placement.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF WATERSTOPS

A. Flexible Waterstops: Install in construction joints and at other joints indicated to form a continuous diaphragm.

1. Install in longest lengths practicable.
2. Locate waterstops in center of joint unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
3. Allow clearance between waterstop and reinforcing steel of not less than 2 times the largest concrete aggregate size specified in Section 03 3000 "Cast-In-Place Concrete."
4. Secure waterstops in correct position at 12 inches on center.
5. Field fabricate straight joints in accordance with manufacturer's instructions using heat welding.
    a. Use manufacturer's prefabricated fittings for corners, intersections, and directional changes in waterstops.
    b. Align center bulbs.
6. Clean waterstops immediately prior to placement of concrete.
7. Support and protect exposed waterstops during progress of the Work.

3.4 REMOVING AND REUSING FORMS

A. Formwork for sides of beams, walls, columns, and similar parts of the Work that does not support weight of concrete may be removed after cumulatively curing at not less than 50 deg F for 24 hours after placing concrete. Concrete has to be hard enough to not be damaged by form-removal operations, and curing and protection operations need to be maintained.

1. Leave formwork for beam soffits, joists, slabs, and other structural elements that support weight of concrete in place until concrete has achieved at least 70 percent of its 28-day design compressive strength.
2. Remove forms only if shores have been arranged to permit removal of forms without loosening or disturbing shores.

B. Clean and repair surfaces of forms to be reused in the Work.

1. Split, frayed, delaminated, or otherwise damaged form-facing material are unacceptable for exposed surfaces.

2. Apply new form-release agent.

C. When forms are reused, clean surfaces, remove fins and laitance, and tighten to close joints.

1. Align and secure joints to avoid offsets.

2. Do not use patched forms for exposed concrete surfaces unless approved by Architect.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Inspect formwork for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

2. Inspect insulating concrete forms for shape, location, and dimensions of the concrete member being formed.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 2000
CONCRETE REINFORCING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Steel reinforcement bars.
   2. Welded-wire reinforcement.

B. Related Requirements:
   1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete"

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.
   1. Review the following:
      a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
      b. Construction contraction and isolation joints.
      c. Steel-reinforcement installation.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:
   1. Each type of steel reinforcement.
   2. Bar supports.

B. Shop Drawings: Comply with ACI SP-066:
   1. Include placing drawings that detail fabrication, bending, and placement.
   2. Include bar sizes, lengths, materials, grades, bar schedules, stirrup spacing, bent bar diagrams, bar arrangement, location of splices, lengths of lap splices, details of mechanical splice couplers, details of welding splices, tie spacing, hoop spacing, and supports for concrete reinforcement.

C. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to build the structure.
   1. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of Architect.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.
   1. Reinforcement To Be Welded: Welding procedure specification in accordance with AWS D1.4/D1.4M.

B. Material Test Reports: For the following, from a qualified testing agency:
   1. Steel Reinforcement:
      a. For reinforcement to be welded, mill test analysis for chemical composition and carbon equivalent of the steel in accordance with ASTM A706/A706M.

C. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M.

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Steel Reinforcement: Deliver, store, and handle steel reinforcement to prevent bending and damage.

1. Store reinforcement to avoid contact with earth.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, deformed.

B. Low-Alloy Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A706/A706M, deformed.

C. Plain-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, plain, fabricated from as-drawn steel wire into flat sheets.

D. Deformed-Steel Welded-Wire Reinforcement: ASTM A1064/A1064M, flat sheet.

2.2 REINFORCEMENT ACCESSORIES

A. Joint Dowel Bars: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60, plain-steel bars, cut true to length with ends square and free of burrs.

B. Bar Supports: Bolsters, chairs, spacers, and other devices for spacing, supporting, and fastening reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement in place.

1. Manufacture bar supports from steel wire, plastic, or precast concrete in accordance with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice," of greater compressive strength than concrete and as follows:

a. For concrete surfaces exposed to view, where legs of wire bar supports contact forms, use CRSI Class 1 plastic-protected steel wire, all-plastic bar supports, or CRSI Class 2 stainless steel bar supports.

C. Steel Tie Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, annealed steel, not less than 0.0508 inch in diameter.

1. Finish: Plain.

2.3 FABRICATING REINFORCEMENT

A. Fabricate steel reinforcement according to CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice."

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 PREPARATION

A. Protection of In-Place Conditions:

1. Do not cut or puncture vapor retarder.

2. Repair damage and reseal vapor retarder before placing concrete.

B. Clean reinforcement of loose rust and mill scale, earth, ice, and other foreign materials that reduce bond to concrete.

3.2 INSTALLATION OF STEEL REINFORCEMENT

A. Comply with CRSI's "Manual of Standard Practice" for placing and supporting reinforcement.

B. Accurately position, support, and secure reinforcement against displacement.

1. Locate and support reinforcement with bar supports to maintain minimum concrete cover.

2. Do not tack weld crossing reinforcing bars.

C. Preserve clearance between bars of not less than 1 inch, not less than one bar diameter, or not less than 1-1/3 times size of large aggregate, whichever is greater.

D. Provide concrete coverage in accordance with ACI 318.

E. Set wire ties with ends directed into concrete, not toward exposed concrete surfaces.

F. Splices: Lap splices as indicated on Drawings.

1. Bars indicated to be continuous, and all vertical bars to be lapped not less than 36 bar diameters at splices, or 24 inches, whichever is greater.
2. Stagger splices in accordance with ACI 318.
3. Weld reinforcing bars in accordance with AWS D1.4/D 1.4M, where indicated on Drawings.

G. Install structural thermal break insulated connection system in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

H. Install welded-wire reinforcement in longest practicable lengths.

1. Support welded-wire reinforcement in accordance with CRSI "Manual of Standard Practice."
    a. For reinforcement less than W4.0 or D4.0, continuous support spacing to not exceed 12 inches.
2. Lap edges and ends of adjoining sheets at least one wire spacing plus 2 inches for plain wire and 8 inches for deformed wire.
3. Offset laps of adjoining sheet widths to prevent continuous laps in either direction.
4. Lace overlaps with wire.

3.3 JOINTS

A. Construction Joints: Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated or as approved by Architect.

1. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.
2. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.
3. Do not continue reinforcement through sides of strip placements of floors and slabs.

B. Doweled Joints: Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel length, to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

3.4 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.5 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

B. Inspections:

1. Steel-reinforcement placement.
2. Steel-reinforcement welding.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3000
CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Concrete standards.
2. Concrete materials.
3. Admixtures.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Curing materials.
6. Accessories.
7. Repair materials.
8. Concrete mixture materials.
9. Concrete mixture class types.
10. Concrete mixing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 1000 "Concrete Forming and Accessories" for form-facing materials, form liners, insulating concrete forms, and waterstops.
2. Section 03 2000 "Concrete Reinforcing" for steel reinforcing bars and welded-wire reinforcement.
3. Section 03 3511 “Concrete Floor Finishes” for finishes of concrete slabs.
4. Section 03 3536 “Polished Concrete Floor Finishing” for treatment and finishing of polished concrete slabs.
5. Section 07 2600 "Vapor Retarders" for vapor barrier to be installed below concrete slab-on-grade.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Cementitious Materials: Portland cement or blended hydraulic cement alone or in combination with one or more of the following:

1. Fly ash, slag cement, other pozzolans, and silica fume; materials subject to compliance with requirements.

B. Water/Cementitious Materials (w/cm) Ratio: The ratio by weight of mixing water to cementitious materials.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1. Require representatives of each entity directly concerned with cast-in-place concrete to attend, including the following:
    a. Contractor's superintendent.
    b. Independent testing agency responsible for inspections and acceptance testing of concrete at Project site.
    c. Concrete Subcontractor.
2. Review the following:
    a. Special inspection and testing and inspecting agency procedures for field quality control.
    b. Construction joints, control joints, isolation joints, and joint-filler strips.

c. Semirigid joint fillers.
d. Vapor-retarder installation.
e. Anchor rod and anchorage device installation tolerances.
f. Cold- and hot-weather concreting procedures.
g. Concrete finishes and finishing.
h. Curing procedures.
i. Forms and form-removal limitations.
j. Shoring and reshoring procedures.
k. Methods for achieving specified floor and slab flatness and levelness.
l. Floor and slab flatness and levelness measurements.
m. Concrete repair procedures.
n. Concrete protection.
o. Initial curing of standard-cured and field curing of field-cured test cylinders (ASTM C31/C31M.)
p. Protection of field cured field test cylinders.
q. Distribution of test reports.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:
1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Fly ash.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures:
a. Include limitations of use. Admixtures that do not comply with reference ASTM International requirements must be submitted with test data for approval.
6. Vapor retarders.
7. Floor and slab treatments.
8. Liquid floor treatments.
9. Curing materials.
a. Include documentation from color pigment manufacturer, indicating that proposed methods of curing are recommended by color pigment manufacturer.
10. Joint fillers.
11. Repair materials.

B. Design Mixtures: For each concrete mixture, include the following:
1. Mixture identification.
2. Compressive strength at 28 days or other age as specified.
3. Compressive strength required at stages of construction.
4. Durability exposure classes for Exposure Categories F, S, W, and C.
5. Maximum w/cm ratio.
6. Calculated equilibrium and fresh density for lightweight concrete.
7. Slump or slump flow limit.
8. Air content.

9. Nominal maximum aggregate size.
10. Intended placement method.
11. Submit adjustments to design mixtures when characteristics of materials, Project conditions, weather, test results, or other circumstances warrant changes.

C. Shop Drawings:

1. Construction Joint Layout: Indicate proposed construction joints required to construct the structure.
    a. Location of construction joints is subject to approval of the Architect.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For the following:

1. Installer: Include copies of applicable ACI certificates.
2. Ready-mixed concrete manufacturer.
3. Testing Agency: Include documentation indicating compliance with ASTM E329 or ASTM C1077 and copies of applicable ACI certificates for testing technicians or ACI Concrete Construction Special Inspector - MH, ASCC.

B. Material Certificates: For each of the following:

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Admixtures.
3. Curing compounds.
4. Floor and slab treatments.
5. Bonding agents.
6. Adhesives.
7. Vapor retarders.
8. Semirigid joint filler.
9. Joint-filler strips.
10. Repair materials.

C. Material Test Reports: For the following:

1. Portland cement.
2. Blended hydraulic cement.
3. Fly ash.
4. Aggregates.
5. Admixtures.

D. Floor surface flatness and levelness measurements report, indicating compliance with specified tolerances in accordance with ACI 117 and in compliance with ASTM E1155.

E. Research Reports:

1. For concrete admixtures in accordance with ICC's Acceptance Criteria AC198.

F. Preconstruction Test Reports: For each mix design.

G. Field quality-control reports.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Installer Qualifications: A qualified Installer who employs Project personnel qualified as an ACI-certified Concrete Flatwork Associate and Concrete Flatwork Finisher and a supervisor who is a certified ACI Advanced Concrete Flatwork Finisher/Technician or an ACI Concrete Flatwork Finisher with experience installing and finishing concrete.

1. Post-Installed Concrete Anchors Installers: ACI-certified Adhesive Anchor Installer.

B. Ready-Mixed Concrete Manufacturer Qualifications: A firm experienced in manufacturing ready-mixed concrete products and that complies with ASTM C94/C94M requirements for production facilities and equipment.

1. Manufacturer's production facilities and delivery vehicles certified in accordance with NRMCA's certification requirements.

C. Laboratory Testing Agency Qualifications: A testing agency qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing that performs duties on behalf of the Architect/Engineer.

1. Personnel performing laboratory tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Strength Testing Technician and Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 1. Testing agency laboratory supervisor tests to be an ACI-certified Concrete Laboratory Testing Technician, Level 2.

D. Field Quality-Control Testing Agency Qualifications: An independent agency, acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, qualified in accordance with ASTM C1077 and ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

1. Personnel conducting field tests on plastic concrete properties are to be qualified as an ACI Concrete Field Testing Technician, Grade 1, in accordance with policies from ACI CPP 610.1 or an equivalent certification program.

1.7 PRECONSTRUCTION TESTING

A. Preconstruction Testing Service: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform preconstruction testing on each concrete mixture.

1. Include the following information in each test report:
   a. Admixture dosage rates.
   b. Slump.
   c. Air content.
   d. Seven-day compressive strength.
   e. 28-day compressive strength.
   f. Evaluation of permeability-reducing admixtures.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Comply with ASTM C94/C94M and ACI 301.

1.9 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Cold-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 as follows:

1. Protect concrete work from physical damage or reduced strength that could be caused by frost, freezing actions, or low temperatures.
2. When air temperature has fallen to, or is expected to fall below 40 deg F during the protection period, maintain delivered concrete mixture temperature within the temperature range required by ACI 301.
3. Do not use frozen materials or materials containing ice or snow.
4. Do not place concrete in contact with surfaces less than 35 deg F, other than reinforcing steel.

B. Hot-Weather Placement: Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1, and as follows:

1. Maintain concrete temperature at time of discharge to not exceed 95 deg F.
2. Fog-spray forms, steel reinforcement, and subgrade just before placing concrete. Keep subgrade uniformly moist without standing water, soft spots, or dry areas.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 CONCRETE STANDARDS

A. ACI Publications: Comply with ACI 301 unless modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

2.2 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Source Limitations:

1. Obtain all concrete mixtures from a single ready-mixed concrete manufacturer for entire Project.
2. Obtain each type of admixture from single source from single manufacturer.

B. Cementitious Materials:

1. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I/II, gray.
2. Blended Hydraulic Cement: ASTM C595/C595M, Type IL, portland-limestone cement.
3. Pozzolans: ASTM C618, Class C, F, or N.

C. Normal-Weight Aggregates:

1. Coarse Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M, Class 3S
2. Maximum Coarse-Aggregate Size: 1 inch nominal.
3. Fine Aggregate: ASTM C33/C33M.

2.3 ADMIXTURES

A. Air-Entraining Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

B. Chemical Admixtures: Do not use calcium chloride or admixtures containing calcium chloride in steel-reinforced concrete.

1. Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type A.
2. Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type B.
3. Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type D.
4. High-Range, Water-Reducing Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type F.
5. High-Range, Water-Reducing and -Retarding Admixture: ASTM C494/C494M, Type G.
6. Admixtures with special properties, with documentation of claimed performance enhancement, ASTM C494/C494M, Type S.

C. Mixing Water for Concrete Mixtures and Water Used to Make Ice: ASTM C1602/C1602M. Include documentation of compliance with limits for alkalis, sulfates, chlorides, or solids content of mixing water from Table 2 in ASTM C1602/C1602M.

2.4 CURING MATERIALS

A. Clear, Waterborne, Membrane-Forming, Dissipating Curing Compound: ASTM C309, Type 1, Class A

1. Curing Compound shall be a ready to use, water-base colorless liquid formulated with chemically reactive raw materials that meets the maximum VOC content limits of 100 g/L
2. Basis-of-Design Product: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide Med-Cure as manufactured by W.R. Meadows, or approved equal.

B. Absorptive Cover: AASHTO M 182, Class 2, burlap cloth made from jute or kenaf, weighing approximately 9 oz./sq. yd. when dry.

C. Moisture-Retaining Cover: ASTM C171, polyethylene film burlap-polyethylene sheet.

1. Color:
    a. Ambient Temperature Below 50 deg F: Black.
    b. Ambient Temperature between 50 and 85 deg F: Any color.

c. Ambient Temperature Above 85 deg F: White.

D. Water: Potable water that does not cause staining of the surface.

2.5 VAPOR RETARDERS

A. Sheet Vapor Retarder, Class A: ASTM E1745, Class A; not less than 15 mils thick. Include manufacturer's recommended adhesive or pressure-sensitive tape.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. Stego Industries, LLC.

b. W.R. Meadows, Inc.

2.6 ACCESSORIES

A. Expansion- and Isolation-Joint-Filler Strips: ASTM D1751, asphalt-saturated cellulosic fiber.

B. Bonding Agent: ASTM C1059/C1059M, Type II, nonredispersible, acrylic emulsion or styrene butadiene.

C. Epoxy Bonding Adhesive: ASTM C881/C881M, two-component epoxy resin, capable of humid curing and bonding to damp surfaces, of class suitable for application temperature and of grade and class to suit requirements, and as follows:

1. Types IV and V, load bearing, for bonding hardened or freshly mixed concrete to hardened concrete.

2.7 REPAIR MATERIALS

A. Repair Underlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/8 inch and that can be feathered at edges to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.

2. Primer: Product of underlayment manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand, as recommended by underlayment manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 4100 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

B. Repair Overlayment: Cement-based, polymer-modified, self-leveling product that can be applied in thicknesses from 1/4 inch and that can be filled in over a scarified surface to match adjacent floor elevations.

1. Cement Binder: ASTM C150/C150M portland cement or hydraulic or blended hydraulic cement, as defined in ASTM C219.

2. Primer: Product of topping manufacturer recommended for substrate, conditions, and application.

3. Aggregate: Well-graded, washed gravel, 1/8 to 1/4 inch or coarse sand as recommended by topping manufacturer.

4. Compressive Strength: Not less than 5000 psi at 28 days when tested in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M.

2.8 CONCRETE MIXTURE MATERIALS

A. Prepare design mixtures for each type and strength of concrete, proportioned on the basis of laboratory trial mixture or field test data, or both, in accordance with ACI 301.

1. Use a qualified testing agency for preparing and reporting proposed mixture designs, based on laboratory trial mixtures.

B. Cementitious Materials: Limit percentage, by weight, of cementitious materials other than portland or hydraulic cement in concrete as follows:
   1. Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans: 25 percent by mass.

C. Admixtures: Use admixtures in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Use corrosion-inhibiting admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.
   2. Use permeability-reducing admixture in concrete mixtures where indicated.

2.9 CONCRETE MIXTURE CLASS TYPES

A. Class A: Normal-weight concrete used for footings.
   1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F1 .
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 3500 psi at 28 days.
   3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.50.
   4. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1-1/2 inches for concrete .
   5. Air Content:
      a. Exposure Class F1: 4.5 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

B. Class B: Normal-weight concrete used for foundation walls and piers.
   1. Exposure Class: ACI 318 Class F2 .
   2. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4500 psi at 28 days.
   3. Maximum w/cm Ratio: 0.45.
   4. Slump Limit: 4 inches, plus or minus 1 inch for concrete .
   5. Air Content:
      a. Exposure Classes F2 and F3: 6.0 percent, plus or minus 1.5 percent at point of delivery for concrete containing 1-inch nominal maximum aggregate size.

C. Class C: Normal-weight concrete used for interior slabs-on-ground and slabs-on-deck.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Maximum w/cm Ratio : 0.50.
   3. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches for concrete .
   4. Air Content:
      a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

D. Class D: Normal-weight concrete used for polished interior slabs-on-ground.
   1. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.
   2. Maximum w/cm Ratio : 0.50.
   3. Cementitious Materials: No Fly Ash or Other Pozzolans allowed.
   4. Aggregates:
      a. Maximum Aggregate Size: 3/8 inch nominal
      b. Type: Pea gravel – crushed rock not allowed.
   5. Slump Limit: 5 inches, plus or minus 1.5 inches for concrete .
   6. Air Content:
      a. Do not use an air-entraining admixture or allow total air content to exceed 3 percent for concrete used in trowel-finished floors.

2.10 CONCRETE MIXING

A. Ready-Mixed Concrete: Measure, batch, mix, and deliver concrete in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and furnish delivery ticket.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verification of Conditions:

1. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of concrete forms, accessories, reinforcement, and embedded items is complete and that required inspections have been performed.
2. Do not proceed until unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide reasonable auxiliary services to accommodate field testing and inspections, acceptable to testing agency, including the following:

1. Daily access to the Work.
2. Incidental labor and facilities necessary to facilitate tests and inspections.
3. Secure space for storage, initial curing, and field curing of test samples, including source of water and continuous electrical power at Project site during site curing period for test samples.
4. Security and protection for test samples and for testing and inspection equipment at Project site.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Comply with ACI 117.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF EMBEDDED ITEMS

A. Place and secure anchorage devices and other embedded items required for adjoining Work that is attached to or supported by cast-in-place concrete.

1. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
2. Install reglets to receive waterproofing and through-wall flashings in outer face of concrete frame at exterior walls, where flashing is shown at lintels, shelf angles, and other conditions.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF VAPOR RETARDER

A. Sheet Vapor Retarders: Place, protect, and repair sheet vapor retarder in accordance with ASTM E1643 and manufacturer's written instructions.

1. Install vapor retarder with longest dimension parallel with direction of concrete pour.
2. Face laps away from exposed direction of concrete pour.
3. Lap vapor retarder over footings and grade beams not less than 6 inches, sealing vapor retarder to concrete.
4. Lap joints 6 inches and seal with manufacturer's recommended tape.
5. Terminate vapor retarder at the top of floor slabs, grade beams, and pile caps, sealing entire perimeter to floor slabs, grade beams, foundation walls, or pile caps.
6. Seal penetrations in accordance with vapor retarder manufacturer's instructions.
7. Protect vapor retarder during placement of reinforcement and concrete.
    a. Repair damaged areas by patching with vapor retarder material, overlapping damages area by 6 inches on all sides, and sealing to vapor retarder.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF CAST-IN-PLACE CONCRETE

A. Before placing concrete, verify that installation of formwork, reinforcement, embedded items, and vapor retarder is complete and that required inspections are completed.

1. Immediately prior to concrete placement, inspect vapor retarder for damage and deficient installation, and repair defective areas.
2. Provide continuous inspection of vapor retarder during concrete placement and make necessary repairs to damaged areas as Work progresses.

B. Notify Architect and testing and inspection agencies 24 hours prior to commencement of concrete placement.

C. Water addition in transit or at the Project site must be in accordance with ASTM C94/C94M and must not exceed the permitted amount indicated on the concrete delivery ticket.

D. Deposit concrete continuously in one layer or in horizontal layers of such thickness that no new concrete is placed on concrete that has hardened enough to cause seams or planes of weakness.

1. If a section cannot be placed continuously, provide construction joints as indicated.
2. Deposit concrete to avoid segregation.
3. Deposit concrete in horizontal layers of depth not to exceed formwork design pressures and in a manner to avoid inclined construction joints.
4. Consolidate placed concrete with mechanical vibrating equipment in accordance with ACI 301.
    a. Do not use vibrators to transport concrete inside forms.
    b. Insert and withdraw vibrators vertically at uniformly spaced locations to rapidly penetrate placed layer and at least 6 inches into preceding layer.
    c. Do not insert vibrators into lower layers of concrete that have begun to lose plasticity.
    d. At each insertion, limit duration of vibration to time necessary to consolidate concrete, and complete embedment of reinforcement and other embedded items without causing mixture constituents to segregate.

E. Deposit and consolidate concrete for floors and slabs in a continuous operation, within limits of construction joints, until placement of a panel or section is complete.

1. Do not place concrete floors and slabs in a checkerboard sequence.
2. Consolidate concrete during placement operations, so concrete is thoroughly worked around reinforcement and other embedded items and into corners.
3. Maintain reinforcement in position on chairs during concrete placement.
4. Screed slab surfaces with a straightedge and strike off to correct elevations.
5. Level concrete, cut high areas, and fill low areas.
6. Slope surfaces uniformly to drains where required.
7. Begin initial floating using bull floats or darbies to form a uniform and open-textured surface plane, before excess bleedwater appears on the surface.
8. Do not further disturb slab surfaces before starting finishing operations.

3.7 INSTALLATION OF JOINTS

A. Construct joints true to line, with faces perpendicular to surface plane of concrete.

B. Construction Joints: Coordinate with floor slab pattern and concrete placement sequence.

1. Install so strength and appearance of concrete are not impaired, at locations indicated on Drawings or as approved by Architect.
2. Place joints perpendicular to main reinforcement.

a. Continue reinforcement across construction joints unless otherwise indicated.

3. Form keyed joints as indicated. Embed keys at least 1-1/2 inches into concrete.
4. Locate joints for beams, slabs, joists, and girders at third points of spans. Offset joints in girders a minimum distance of twice the beam width from a beam-girder intersection.
5. Locate horizontal joints in walls and columns at underside of floors, slabs, beams, and girders and at the top of footings or floor slabs.
6. Space vertical joints in walls as indicated on Drawings. Unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, locate vertical joints beside piers integral with walls, near corners, and in concealed locations where possible.
7. Use a bonding agent at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.
8. Use epoxy-bonding adhesive at locations where fresh concrete is placed against hardened or partially hardened concrete surfaces.

C. Control Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: Form weakened-plane control joints, sectioning concrete into areas as indicated. Construct control joints for a depth equal to at least one-third of concrete thickness as follows:

1. Grooved Joints: Form control joints after initial floating by grooving and finishing each edge of joint to a radius of 1/8 inch. Repeat grooving of control joints after applying surface finishes. Eliminate groover tool marks on concrete surfaces.
2. Sawed Joints: Form control joints with power saws equipped with shatterproof abrasive or diamond-rimmed blades. Cut 1/8-inch wide joints into concrete when cutting action does not tear, abrade, or otherwise damage surface and before concrete develops random cracks.

D. Isolation Joints in Slabs-on-Ground: After removing formwork, install joint-filler strips at slab junctions with vertical surfaces, such as column pedestals, foundation walls, grade beams, and other locations, as indicated.

1. Extend joint-filler strips full width and depth of joint, terminating flush with finished concrete surface unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.
2. Terminate full-width joint-filler strips not less than 1/2 inch or more than 1 inch below finished concrete surface, where joint sealants, specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants," are indicated.
3. Install joint-filler strips in lengths as long as practicable. Where more than one length is required, lace or clip sections together.

E. Doweled Joints:

1. Install dowel bars and support assemblies at joints where indicated on Drawings.
2. Lubricate or asphalt coat one-half of dowel bar length to prevent concrete bonding to one side of joint.

F. Dowel Plates: Install dowel plates at joints where indicated on Drawings.

3.8 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FLOORS AND SLABS

A. Float Finish:

1. When bleedwater sheen has disappeared and concrete surface has stiffened sufficiently to permit operation of specific float apparatus, consolidate concrete surface with power-driven floats or by hand floating if area is small or inaccessible to power-driven floats.
2. Repeat float passes and restraightening until surface is left with a uniform, smooth, granular texture and complies with ACI 117 tolerances for conventional concrete.
3. Apply float finish to surfaces to receive trowel finish.

B. Trowel Finish:

1. After applying float finish, apply first troweling and consolidate concrete by hand or power-driven trowel.
2. Continue troweling passes and restraighten until surface is free of trowel marks and uniform in texture and appearance.
3. Grind smooth any surface defects that would telegraph through applied coatings or floor coverings.
4. Do not add water to concrete surface. Use of an approved finishing aid is acceptable.
5. Do not apply troweled finish to concrete, which has a total air content greater than 3 percent.
6. Apply a trowel finish to surfaces exposed to view or to be covered with resilient flooring, carpet, ceramic or quarry tile set over a cleavage membrane, paint, or another thin-film-finish coating system.
7. Finish surfaces to the following tolerances, in accordance with ASTM E1155, for a randomly trafficked floor surface:
    a. Slabs on Ground:
        1) Specified overall values of flatness, FF 35; and of levelness, FL 25; with minimum local values of flatness, FF 24; and of levelness, FL 17.

C. Trowel and Fine-Broom Finish: First apply a trowel finish to surfaces indicated on Drawings. While concrete is still plastic, slightly scarify surface with a fine broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
1. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.
2. Comply with flatness and levelness tolerances for trowel-finished floor surfaces.

D. Broom Finish: Apply a broom finish to exterior concrete platforms, steps, ramps, and locations indicated on Drawings.
1. Immediately after float finishing, slightly roughen trafficked surface by brooming with a fiber-bristle broom perpendicular to main traffic route.
2. Coordinate required final finish with Architect before application.

3.9 APPLICATION OF FINISHING FORMED SURFACES

A. As-Cast Surface Finishes:
1. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-1.0: As-cast concrete texture imparted by form-facing material.
    a. Patch voids larger than 1-1/2 inches wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1 inch.
    c. Tie holes do not require patching.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117, Class D.
    e. Apply to concrete surfaces for metal lap pan deck formed surfaces and those surfaces that are buried or covered with subsequent installed surfaces.
2. ACI 301 Surface Finish SF-3.0:
    a. Patch voids larger than 3/4 inch wide or 1/2 inch deep.
    b. Remove projections larger than 1/8 inch.
    c. Patch tie holes.
    d. Surface Tolerance: ACI 117 Class A.
    e. Locations: Apply to concrete surfaces exposed to public view,.

B. Rubbed Finish: Apply the following to as cast surface finishes where indicated on Drawings:
1. Smooth-Rubbed Finish:

a. Perform no later than one day after form removal.

b. Moisten concrete surfaces and rub with carborundum brick or another abrasive until producing a uniform color and texture.

c. If sufficient cement paste cannot be drawn from the concrete by the rubbing process, use a grout made from the same cementitious materials used in the in-place concrete.

d. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match mockups.

2. Grout-Cleaned Rubbed Finish:

a. Clean concrete surfaces after contiguous surfaces are completed and accessible.

b. Do not clean concrete surfaces as Work progresses.

c. Mix 1 part portland cement to 1-1/2 parts fine sand, complying with ASTM C144 or ASTM C404, by volume, with sufficient water to produce a mixture with the consistency of thick paint. Add white portland cement in amounts determined by trial patches, so color of dry grout matches adjacent surfaces.

d. Wet concrete surfaces.

e. Scrub grout into voids and remove excess grout. When grout whitens, rub surface with clean burlap, and keep surface damp by fog spray for at least 36 hours.

f. Maintain required patterns or variances as shown on Drawings or to match mockups.

C. Related Unformed Surfaces:

1. At tops of walls, horizontal offsets, and similar unformed surfaces adjacent to formed surfaces, strike off smooth and finish with a color and texture matching adjacent formed surfaces.

2. Continue final surface treatment of formed surfaces uniformly across adjacent unformed surfaces unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 INSTALLATION OF MISCELLANEOUS CONCRETE ITEMS

A. Filling in:

1. Fill in holes and openings left in concrete structures after Work of other trades is in place unless otherwise indicated.

2. Mix, place, and cure concrete, as specified, to match color and texture with in-place construction exposed to view.

3. Provide other miscellaneous concrete filling indicated or required to complete the Work.

B. Curbs: Provide monolithic finish to interior curbs by stripping forms while concrete is still green and by troweling surfaces to a hard, dense finish with corners, intersections, and terminations slightly rounded.

C. Equipment Bases and Foundations:

1. Coordinate sizes and locations of concrete bases with actual equipment provided.

2. Construct concrete bases 4 inches high unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, and extend base not less than 6 inches in each direction beyond the maximum dimensions of supported equipment unless otherwise indicated on Drawings, or unless required for seismic anchor support.

3. Minimum Compressive Strength: 4000 psi at 28 days.

4. Install dowel rods to connect concrete base to concrete floor. Unless otherwise indicated, install dowel rods on 18-inch centers around the full perimeter of concrete base.

5. For supported equipment, install epoxy-coated anchor bolts that extend through concrete base and anchor into structural concrete substrate.

6. Prior to pouring concrete, place and secure anchorage devices.
    a. Use setting drawings, templates, diagrams, instructions, and directions furnished with items to be embedded.
    b. Cast anchor-bolt insert into bases.
    c. Install anchor bolts to elevations required for proper attachment to supported equipment.

3.11 APPLICATION OF CONCRETE CURING

A. Protect freshly placed concrete from premature drying and excessive cold or hot temperatures.
    1. Comply with ACI 301 for cold weather protection during curing.
    2. Comply with ACI 301 and ACI 305.1 for hot-weather protection during curing.
    3. Maintain moisture loss no more than 0.2 lb/sq. ft. x h, calculated in accordance with ACI 305R, before and during finishing operations.

B. Curing Formed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
    1. Cure formed concrete surfaces, including underside of beams, supported slabs, and other similar surfaces.
    2. Cure concrete containing color pigments in accordance with color pigment manufacturer's instructions.
    3. If forms remain during curing period, moist cure after loosening forms.
    4. If removing forms before end of curing period, continue curing for remainder of curing period as follows:
        a. Continuous Fogging: Maintain standing water on concrete surface until final setting of concrete.
        b. Continuous Sprinkling: Maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
        c. Absorptive Cover: Pre-dampen absorptive material before application; apply additional water to absorptive material to maintain concrete surface continuously wet.
        d. Water-Retention Sheeting Materials: Cover exposed concrete surfaces with sheeting material, taping, or lapping seams.
        e. Membrane-Forming Curing Compound: Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
            1) Recoat areas subject to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
            2) Maintain continuity of coating and repair damage during curing period.

C. Curing Unformed Surfaces: Comply with ACI 308.1 as follows:
    1. Begin curing after finishing concrete.
    2. Interior Concrete Floors:
        a. Floors to Receive Floor Coverings Specified in Other Sections, as well as Floors to Receive Penetrating Liquid Floor Treatments : Contractor has option of the following:
            1) Absorptive Cover: As soon as concrete has sufficient set to permit application without marring concrete surface, install prewetted absorptive cover over entire area of floor.
                a) Lap edges and ends of absorptive cover not less than 12 inches.
                b) Maintain absorptive cover water saturated, and in place, for duration of curing period, but not less than seven days.

2) Moisture-Retaining-Cover Curing: Cover concrete surfaces with moisture-retaining cover for curing concrete, placed in widest practicable width, with sides and ends lapped at least 12 inches, and sealed by waterproof tape or adhesive.
   a) Immediately repair any holes or tears during curing period, using cover material and waterproof tape.
   b) Cure for not less than seven days.
3) Ponding or Continuous Sprinkling of Water: Maintain concrete surfaces continuously wet for not less than seven days, utilizing one, or a combination of, the following not in cold weather:
   a) Water.
   b) Continuous water-fog spray.
4) Curing Compound:
   a) Apply uniformly in continuous operation by power spray or roller in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   b) Recoat areas subjected to heavy rainfall within three hours after initial application.
   c) Maintain continuity of coating, and repair damage during curing period.
   d) Removal: After curing period has elapsed, remove curing compound without damaging concrete surfaces by method recommended by curing compound manufacturer.

3.12 INSTALLATION OF JOINT FILLING

A. Prepare, clean, and install joint filler in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions.
   1. Defer joint filling until concrete has aged at least one month(s).
B. Remove dirt, debris, saw cuttings, curing compounds, and sealers from joints; leave contact faces of joints clean and dry.
C. Install semirigid joint filler full depth in saw-cut joints and at least 2 inches deep in formed joints.
D. Overfill joint, and trim joint filler flush with top of joint after hardening.

3.13 INSTALLATION OF CONCRETE SURFACE REPAIRS

A. Defective Concrete:
   1. Repair and patch defective areas when approved by Architect.
   2. Remove and replace concrete that cannot be repaired and patched to meet specification requirements.
B. Patching Mortar: Mix dry-pack patching mortar, consisting of 1 part portland cement to 2-1/2 parts fine aggregate passing a No. 16 sieve, using only enough water for handling and placing.
C. Repairing Formed Surfaces: Surface defects include color and texture irregularities, cracks in excess of 0.01 inch spalls, air bubbles exceeding surface finish limits, honeycombs, rock pockets, fins and other projections on the surface exceeding surface finish limits, and stains and other discolorations that cannot be removed by cleaning.
   1. Immediately after form removal, cut out honeycombs, rock pockets, and voids more than 1/2 inch in any dimension to solid concrete.
      a. Limit cut depth to 3/4 inch.
      b. Make edges of cuts perpendicular to concrete surface.
      c. Clean, dampen with water, and brush-coat holes and voids with bonding agent.
      d. Fill and compact with patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

e. Fill form-tie voids with patching mortar or cone plugs secured in place with bonding agent.

2. Repair defects on surfaces exposed to view by blending white portland cement and standard portland cement, so that, when dry, patching mortar matches surrounding color.
   a. Patch a test area at inconspicuous locations to verify mixture and color match before proceeding with patching.
   b. Compact mortar in place and match surrounding surface.
3. Repair defects on concealed formed surfaces that will affect concrete's durability and structural performance, as determined by Architect.

D. Repairing Unformed Surfaces:
1. Test unformed surfaces, such as floors and slabs, for finish, and verify surface tolerances specified for each surface.
   a. Correct low and high areas.
   b. Test surfaces sloped to drain for trueness of slope and smoothness; use a sloped template.
2. Repair finished surfaces containing surface defects, including spalls, popouts, honeycombs, rock pockets, crazing, and cracks in excess of 0.01 inch wide or that penetrate to reinforcement or completely through unreinforced sections regardless of width.
3. After concrete has cured at least 14 days, correct high areas by grinding.
4. Correct localized low areas during, or immediately after, completing surface-finishing operations by adding patching mortar.
   a. Finish repaired areas to blend into adjacent concrete.
5. Correct other low areas scheduled to receive floor coverings with a repair underlayment.
   a. Prepare, mix, and apply repair underlayment and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
   b. Feather edges to match adjacent floor elevations.
6. Correct other low areas scheduled to remain exposed with repair topping.
   a. Cut out low areas to ensure a minimum repair topping depth of 1/4 inch to match adjacent floor elevations.
   b. Prepare, mix, and apply repair topping and primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to produce a smooth, uniform, plane, and level surface.
7. Repair defective areas, except random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter, by cutting out and replacing with fresh concrete.
   a. Remove defective areas with clean, square cuts, and expose steel reinforcement with at least a 3/4-inch clearance all around.
   b. Dampen concrete surfaces in contact with patching concrete and apply bonding agent.
   c. Mix patching concrete of same materials and mixture as original concrete, except without coarse aggregate.
   d. Place, compact, and finish to blend with adjacent finished concrete.
   e. Cure in same manner as adjacent concrete.
8. Repair random cracks and single holes 1 inch or less in diameter with patching mortar.
   a. Groove top of cracks and cut out holes to sound concrete, and clean off dust, dirt, and loose particles.

b. Dampen cleaned concrete surfaces and apply bonding agent.

c. Place patching mortar before bonding agent has dried.

d. Compact patching mortar and finish to match adjacent concrete.

e. Keep patched area continuously moist for at least 72 hours.

E. Perform structural repairs of concrete, subject to Architect's approval, using epoxy adhesive and patching mortar.

F. Repair materials and installation not specified above may be used, subject to Architect's approval.

3.14 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing and inspecting agency to perform tests and inspections and to submit reports.

1. Testing agency to be responsible for providing curing facility for initial curing of strength test specimens on-site and verifying that test specimens are cured in accordance with standard curing requirements in ASTM C31/C31M.

2. Testing agency to immediately report to Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer any failure of Work to comply with Contract Documents.

3. Testing agency to report results of tests and inspections, in writing, to Owner, Architect, Contractor, and concrete manufacturer within 48 hours of inspections and tests.

a. Test reports to include reporting requirements of ASTM C31/C31M, ASTM C39/C39M, and ACI 301, including the following as applicable to each test and inspection:

1) Project name.

2) Name of testing agency.

3) Names and certification numbers of field and laboratory technicians performing inspections and testing.

4) Name of concrete manufacturer.

5) Date and time of inspection, sampling, and field testing.

6) Date and time of concrete placement.

7) Location in Work of concrete represented by samples.

8) Date and time sample was obtained.

9) Truck and batch ticket numbers.

10) Design compressive strength at 28 days.

11) Concrete mixture designation, proportions, and materials.

12) Field test results of fresh concrete, including slump or slump flow, air content, temperature and density.

13) Information on storage and curing of samples at the Project site, including curing method and maximum and minimum temperatures during initial curing period.

14) Type of fracture and compressive break strengths at seven days and 28 days.

4. Provide a space and source of power or other resources for curing and access to test specimens by the testing agency.

B. Delivery Tickets: comply with ASTM C94/C94M.

C. Inspections:

1. Headed bolts and studs.

2. Verification of use of required design mixture.
3. Concrete placement, including conveying and depositing.
4. Curing procedures and maintenance of curing temperature.
5. Verification of concrete strength before removal of shores and forms from beams and slabs.
6. Batch Plant Inspections: On a random basis, as determined by Architect.

D. Concrete Tests: Testing of composite samples of fresh concrete obtained in accordance with ASTM C 172/C 172M to be performed in accordance with the following requirements:

1. Testing Frequency: Obtain one composite sample for each day's pour of each concrete mixture exceeding 5 cu. yd., but less than 25 cu. yd., plus one set for each additional 150 cu. yd. or fraction thereof.
    a. When frequency of testing provides fewer than five compressive-strength tests for each concrete mixture, testing is to be conducted from at least five randomly selected batches or from each batch if fewer than five are used.
2. Slump: ASTM C143/C143M:
    a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests as needed.
3. Slump Flow: ASTM C1611/C1611M:
    a. One test at point of delivery for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
    b. Perform additional tests as needed.
4. Air Content: ASTM C231/C231M pressure method, for normal-weight concrete; .
    a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture.
5. Concrete Temperature: ASTM C1064/C1064M:
    a. One test hourly when air temperature is 40 deg F and below or 80 deg F and above, and one test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
6. Concrete Density: ASTM C138/C138M:
    a. One test for each composite sample when strength test specimens are cast.
7. Unit Weight: ASTM C138/C138M density of fresh structural lightweight concrete.
    a. One test for each composite sample, but not less than one test for each day's pour of each concrete mixture. The fresh density should be consistent with that associated with the equilibrium density within a tolerance of plus or minus 4 lb/ft.3.
8. Compression Test Specimens: ASTM C31/C31M:
    a. Cast and standard cure two sets of five 4-inch by 8-inch cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
    b. Cast, and field cure one sets of four standard cylindrical specimens for each composite sample.
9. Compressive-Strength Tests: ASTM C39/C39M.
    a. Test one standard cured specimen at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days. Hold one specimen.
    b. Test one field-cured specimen at seven days and one set of three specimens at 28 days.

c. A compressive-strength test to be the average compressive strength from a set of two specimens obtained from same composite sample and tested at age indicated.

10. When strength of field-cured cylinders is less than 85 percent of companion laboratory-cured cylinders, Contractor to evaluate operations and provide corrective procedures for protecting and curing in-place concrete.
11. Strength of each concrete mixture will be satisfactory if every average of any three consecutive compressive-strength tests of standard cured cylinders equals or exceeds specified compressive strength, and no compressive-strength test value falls below specified compressive strength by more than 500 psi if specified compressive strength is 5000 psi, or no compressive strength test value is less than 10 percent of specified compressive strength if specified compressive strength is greater than 5000 psi.
12. Nondestructive Testing: Impact hammer, sonoscope, or other nondestructive device may be permitted by Architect but will not be used as sole basis for approval or rejection of concrete.
13. Additional Tests:
    a. Testing and inspecting agency to make additional tests of concrete when test results indicate that slump, air entrainment, compressive strengths, or other requirements have not been met, as directed by Architect.
    b. Testing and inspecting agency may conduct tests to determine adequacy of concrete by cored cylinders complying with ASTM C42/C42M or by other methods as directed by Architect.
        1) Acceptance criteria for concrete strength to be in accordance with ACI 301, Section 1.7.6.3.
14. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.
15. Correct deficiencies in the Work that test reports and inspections indicate do not comply with the Contract Documents.

E. Measure floor and slab flatness and levelness in accordance with ASTM E1155 within 48 hours of completion of floor finishing and promptly report test results to Architect.

3.15 PROTECTION

A. Protect concrete surfaces as follows:
1. Protect from petroleum stains.
2. Diaper hydraulic equipment used over concrete surfaces.
3. Prohibit vehicles from interior concrete slabs.
4. Prohibit use of pipe-cutting machinery over concrete surfaces.
5. Prohibit placement of steel items on concrete surfaces.
6. Prohibit use of acids or acidic detergents over concrete surfaces.
7. Protect liquid floor treatment from damage and wear during the remainder of construction period. Use protective methods and materials, including temporary covering, recommended in writing by liquid floor treatments installer.
8. Protect concrete surfaces scheduled to receive surface hardener or polished concrete finish using floor slab protective covering.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3511
CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHES

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Surface treatments for concrete floors and slabs, including:
   1. Liquid densifiers and hardeners (CONC-S).

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Finishing of concrete surface to tolerance; floating, troweling, and similar operations; curing.

B. Section 03 3536 - Polished Concrete Floor Finishing.

1.03 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:
   1. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's published data on each finishing product, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.

C. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance and renewal of applied finishes.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than five years of experience.

B. Flooring supplier shall approve concrete mix additives, topical treatments and curing methods prior to concrete placement.

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials in manufacturer's sealed packaging, including application instructions.

B. Comply with manufacturer's written storage instructions.

C. Comply with manufacturer's written handling instructions prior to mixing.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain light level equivalent to a minimum 200 W light source at 8 feet above the floor surface over each 20 foot square area of floor being finished.

B. Do not finish floors until interior heating system is operational.

C. Maintain ambient temperature of 50 degrees F minimum.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Densifier and Hardener:
   1. Use at following locations: areas indicated as sealed concrete.

2.02 DENSIFIERS AND HARDENERS

A. Liquid Densifier/Hardener: Penetrating chemical compound that reacts with concrete, filling the pores and dustproofing; for application to concrete after set.
   1. Composition: silicate and siliconate polymers.
   2. Products:
      a. Concrete Sealers USA; PS103 or PS107: www.concretesealersusa.com.
      b. CureCrete; Ashford Formula; www.ashfordformula.com
      c. Dayton Superior Corporation; Sure Hard Densifier J17: www.daytonsuperior.com.
      d. Euclid Chemical Company; EucoDiamond Hard; www.euclidchemical.com

e. Kaufman Products Inc; SureHard LS: www.kaufmanproducts.net/#sle.
f. Laticrete; L&M SEAL HARD: www.laticrete.com.
g. Sika Corporation; SCOFIELD Formula One Lithium Densifier MP: www.scofield.com www.usa-sika.com.
h. Nox-Crete Inc; Duro-Nox LS: www.nox-crete.com/#sle.
i. PROSOCO, Inc; Consolideck LS/CS: www.prosoco.com/consolideck/#sle.
j. SpecChem, LLC; SpecHard: www.specchemllc.com.
k. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard: www.wrmeadows.com.
l. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that floor surfaces are acceptable to receive the work of this section.

B. Verify that flaws in concrete have been patched and joints filled with methods and materials suitable for further finishes.

C. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.
   1. If water droplets applied to surface do not soak in within 30 seconds, additional preparation is required. Chemically etch surface prior to proceeding with coating application.

D. Verify that water vapor emission from concrete and relative humidity in concrete are within limits established by coating manufacturer.

3.02 GENERAL

A. Apply materials in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 COATING APPLICATION

A. Verify that surface is free of previous coatings, sealers, curing compounds, water repellents, laitance, efflorescence, fats, oils, grease, wax, soluble salts, residues from cleaning agents, and other impediments to adhesion.

B. Protect adjacent non-coated areas from drips, overflow, and overspray; immediately remove excess material.

C. Apply coatings in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, matching approved mock-ups for color, special effects, sealing and workmanship.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 3536
POLISHED CONCRETE FLOOR FINISHING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Final finishing for slabs: polished.

B. Surface treatment with concrete hardener and sealer.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Mix and preparing concrete floors to receive polished finish.

B. Section 03 35 11 - Concrete Floor Finishes: finishes other than polished concrete.

C. Section 07 92 00 - Joint Sealants: sealants for concrete control joints.

1.03 REFERENCES

A. ACI 310R-13 - Guide to Decorative Concrete; 2013

B. ASTM C1028 - Standard Test Method for Determining the Static Coefficient of Friction of Ceramic Tile and Other Like Surfaces by the Horizontal Dynamometer Pull-Meter Method; 2007e1.

C. ASTM D523 - Standard Test Method for Specular Gloss; 2008.

D. ASTM E1155 - Standard Test Method for Determining FF Floor Flatness and FL Floor Levelness Numbers; 1996 (Reapproved 2008).

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to start of installation of concrete slabs.

B. Require attendance of parties directly affecting work of this section, including mix supplier, concrete installer, testing agent, finishing/polishing contractor, technical representative of liquid applied product manufacturers, Owner, Contractor, and Architect.

C. Review examination, mix design, curing methods, testing, surface preparation, installation, application of liquid applied products, field quality control plan, phasing/scheduling of each step, protection and coordination with other work.

D. Minutes of the meeting shall be recorded, typed, and distributed by the contractor to all concerned parties, including but not limited to the Owner’s representative, and the architect within five (5) days of the meeting.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Provide data on concrete surface preparation and installation instructions, including information on compatibility of different products and limitations.

B. Samples: color selection samples for concrete stain/dye.

C. Floor Polishing Equipment Data: Include unit’s head down pressure, minimum grinding width, max RPM and verification of adjustable grinding pressure.

D. Diamond Tooling Data: Indicate that only matched sets will be used throughout entire process.

E. Certification: Approved applicator certificate for applicator of liquid densifier/sealer and polishing process.

F. Maintenance Data: Provide data on maintenance renewal and cleaning instructions, including frequency recommended for maintaining optimum condition under anticipated use. Include precautions against cleaning products and methods which may be detrimental.

G. Curing Plan: Indicate proposed method(s) for wet-curing.

H. Quality Control Plan:
   1. Schedule of areas to be polished.
   2. Floor flatness and level confirmation report, as provided by Section 03 30 00.

3. Finishes indicated in contract documents.
4. Method to be used to protect adjacent surfaces from damage
5. Installation Log Form: Include the following data fields, with known information filled out.
    a. Unique identification of each area of work and/or unique finish
    b. Location on project.
    c. Substrate condition prior to start of work.
    d. Materials used.
    e. Stated performance values of materials used.
    f. Hardener/Densifier to be used, or indicate as "None" used.
    g. Sealer to be used, or indicate as "None" used.
    h. Color used, or indicate as "None" used
    i. Date of installation.
    j. Name of installer.
    k. Environmental Conditions
    l. Curing process used.
    m. Method of protection

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Perform Work in accordance with ACI 301.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: minimum (5) five years experience in manufacturing components similar to or exceeding requirements of project.

C. Installer Qualifications: Successful completion of at least three (3) projects of similar size and scope within the past five (3) years and approved by manufacturer.

D. Supervisory Personnel: on site at all times while work is being performed and is currently certified as Craftsman - Level 1 or high by CPAA, CPC Craftsman or equivalent.

E. Pre-pour Meeting: as noted above.

1.07 MOCK-UP

A. 28 days prior to the Pre-Polish Conference, the polishing subcontractor shall provide a minimum 20 feet long by 8 feet wide mock up in designated mock-up area using the same personnel, equipment, tools and methods as will be used for the remaining interior floor slab. Mockup shall demonstrate each color, aggregate exposure class, appearance level, all joint treatments, inside wall edge treatments, and any protective sealers. Do not begin full scale product applications, floor polishing operations or deliver major materials until Architect has reviewed and accepted the preliminary sample panels.
    1. Use same mix design as scheduled for polished concrete (see Section 03 30 00).
    2. Leave section of concrete unpolished as baseline.
    3. Incorporate control joints and inside wall edge.
    4. Locate in Servery 1207A, see Finish Plans. Confirm room name/number before proceeding.
    5. Provide lighting similar to actual condition.

B. Mock-up may <u>not</u> remain as part of the Work.

C. Notify Architect seven (7) days in advance of dates and times when mockups will be completed.

D. Once accepted by Owner or Owner’s representative, protect mock-up from damage.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver materials to site in manufacturer's original, unopened containers and packaging, with labels clearly identifying product name and manufacturer.

B. Storage:
    1. Store materials in clean, dry area indoors in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.
    2. Keep materials from freezing.

C. Handling: Protect materials during handling and application to prevent contamination or damage.

1.09 PROJECT CONDITIONS

A. Coordinate the work with concrete floor placement and concrete floor curing.

B. Limit dust created during polishing process with water, or other systems / methods.

C. Prevent damage and staining of concrete surfaces to be polished.
   1. Prohibit use of markers, spray paint and soapstone.
   2. Prohibit improper application of liquid membrane film-forming curing compounds.
   3. Protect from acids and acidic detergents contacting concrete surfaces.
   4. Prohibit storage of construction materials, equipment and tools on unprotected floor.
   5. Prohibit ferrous metals storage over concrete surface.
   6. Prohibit painting activities over concrete surfaces
   7. Prohibit food or drinks other than clear drinking water.
   8. Prohibit pipe cutting over slab
   9. Prohibit welding or brazing without floor protection
   10. Prohibit charging of equipment (only in designated areas)
   11. Prohibit vehicle traffic on unprotected floor.
   12. Protect from petroleum, oil, hydraulic fluid, or other liquid dipping from equipment working over concrete surfaces. Lifts or forklift traffic must have diapers and non-marking tires.

1.10 ENVIRONMENTAL REQUIREMENTS

A. Temporary Lighting: Minimum 200 W light source, placed 8 feet above the floor surface, for each 425 square feet of floor being finished.

B. Temporary Heat: Ambient temperature of 50 degrees F, minimum.

C. Ventilation: Sufficient to prevent injurious gases from temporary heat or other sources affecting concrete.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals, for additional warranty requirements.

B. Provide ten year manufacturer warranty for the treated floor to remain hardened, dustproof and water-repellant.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURER

A. Flooring Products:
   1. Advanced Floor Products/Curecrete Distribution; www.retroplatesystem.com
   2. Ameripolish; www.ameripolish.com
   3. Concrete Polishing Solutions; www.go2cps.com
   4. Euclid Chemical; www.euclidchemical.com
   5. Laticrete International: www.laticrete.com
   6. PROSOCO; www.prosoco.com
   7. **BASIS OF DESIGN:** W. R. Meadows, Inc; Induroshine: www.wrmeadows.com.
   8. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

2.02 EQUIPMENT

A. Diamond Grinding Machine: Diamond grinding machinery shall be specifically designed to grind, and polish concrete floors. Machinery shall provide minimum grinding pressure of 775 pounds, minimum grinding width of 32 inches and shall be equipped with adjustable grinding pressure to ensure even grinding.

B. Equipment to be used for edge grinding/polishing shall be a hand grinder with dust extraction equipment.

C. Diamond grinding segments shall be:
   1. Metal bonds: 40, 60, 80 and 150 grit.

D. Resin Bond grinding segments shall be:

1. Resin bonds: 100, 200, 400, 800, 1500, and 3000 grit.

E. Grinding pads for edges shall be:
1. Resin bonds: 40, 60, 80, 100, 200, 400, 800, 1500, and 3000 grit.

F. Equipment to be used for densifying and cleaning the floor after grinding/polishing procedure has been performed:
1. Ride-on auto-scrubber or equivalent with a head pressure of 150 lb.
2. Follow auto-scrubber's manual for cleaning instructions after densifying and conditioning the floor.
3. Do not allow densifier to remain inside the auto-scrubber after densifying.

2.03 MATERIALS

A. All liquid floor treatments shall be manufactured by a single manufacturer and shall be fully compatible as specified herein.

B. Liquid Densifier Sealer: High performance, waterborne, lithium-silicate based, ready to use, deeply penetrating, permanent sealing, densifying, and hardening compound for concrete; odorless, VOC compliant, non-yellowing siliconate based solution designed to harden, dustproof and protect concrete floors and to resist black rubber tire marks.
1. Product:
a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Liqui-Hard Ultra: www.wrmeadows.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

C. Concrete Sealer: Water-based synthetic polymer concrete floor enhancer.
1. Product:
a. W. R. Meadows, Inc; Bellatrix: www.wrmeadows.com.
b. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

D. Grout: thin mortar used for filling spaces:
1. Epoxy or urethane

E. Semi-Rigid Self-Leveling Polyurea Joint Filler: See Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants.

F. Cleaning Solution: as recommending by manufacturer.

2.04 FINISHES

A. Aggregate Exposure:
1. Class C – Course Aggregate: Surface exposure of 80 to 90% course aggregate and 5 to 15% cement fines and fine aggregate based on visual observation of the overall area of the polished floor.

B. Appearance Level (Sheen):
1. Level 3 Sheen – Polished:
a. Procedure: no less than 6 step process with full refinement of each diamond tool with one application of densifier.
b. Measurement: minimum of 3 distributed tests across the polished surface for areas up to 1000 SF, plus one additional test for each 1000 SF or fraction thereof.
1) Image Clarity Value, %: average value of 40 to 69, measured in accordance with ASTM D5767, prior to the application of sealers.
2) Haze Index: average value less than 10, measured in accordance with ASTM D4039, prior to the application of sealers.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Examine floor to receive polished concrete floor system.

B. Notify Architect of conditions that would adversely affect installation or subsequent use.

C. Do not begin surface preparation or installation until unacceptable conditions are corrected.

D. Verify the following for new concrete floors:
1. Floor Finish:

a. Slabs and flatwork shall be placed and finished monolithically.
b. Strike off and laser screed slabs to true, plane surfaces at required elevations.
c. Thoroughly compact concrete with vibrators, floats, and tampers to force coarse aggregate below the surface.
d. Power trowel with no hand finishing.
e. Pan float.
f. Steel finish.
g. Surface should not be burned due to excessive troweling.
h. Imprints are not acceptable (i.e. boots, foreign objects dropped into concrete).

2. Floor and Joints:
   a. Free of debris and excessive dirt, dust, clay, and mud.
   b. Dry.
3. Floor Flatness and Levelness: as indicated in Section 03 30 00 - Cast-In-Place Concrete.
4. Concrete Compressive Strength: as indicated in Section 03 30 00 or structural drawings/notes.
5. Lightweight Concrete: Not allowed
6. Concrete Curing: Minimum 8 days water cured
7. Concrete Adjacent to Floor Penetrations: Troweled flat and level with surrounding concrete.
8. Concrete Adjacent to Drains, Clean-Outs, Etc: Finish level to the top of the structure.

3.02 SURFACE PREPARATION

A. Cut joints to prep and clean, fill joints, scrape joints, and complete necessary patching.

B. Protection: Protect surrounding areas and adjacent surfaces from the following:
   1. Minimal accumulation of dust from grinding and polishing.
   2. Contact with overspray of concrete densifier.
   3. Contact with overspray of concrete sealer.

C. Apply insulation under any sheetrock, cut flush.

D. Surface Preparation: Prepare surfaces in accordance with installer's instructions.

E. Clean Surfaces: Remove laitance, glaze, efflorescence, dirt, dust, debris, oil, grease, curing agents, form release agents, bond breakers, paint, coatings and other surface contaminants which could adversely affect installation of polished concrete floor system.
   1. Utilize non-powered, hand-held tools and only mild cleaning chemicals that will not damage or mar the actual concrete surface, remove any and all remaining saw cut residue, form glue, texture overspray, paint drippings and any other built-up material on the floor surface.
   2. Power-sweep entire floor area with dust-free equipment.
   3. Treat all oil spots with oil emulsifier and oil absorbent materials in order to remove oils from below the surface. Scrub oil spot areas and remove liquids with vacuum.
   4. Scrub the entire floor with an automatic scrubber capable of a minimum of 80 pounds head pressure, each head to be equipped with cleaning combo or light grit brushes and a neutral pH cleaning detergent that is compatible with the liquid densifier/sealer. Remove liquid as the floor is scrubbed. Scrub the floor a second and final time with clean water only and remove the liquid as the floor is scrubbed. Allow slab to air dry.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install polished concrete floor system in accordance with installer's instructions at locations indicated on the Drawings.

B. Polish concrete floors prior to walls being constructed.

C. Polished Concrete Floor System, General:
   1. Mount diamond tooling of appropriate grit and bond to all grinding heads on “Diamond Polishing Machinery” so as to assure that machinery is operating at full and balanced grinding capacity.
   2. Polish/grind the concrete floor at a rate to allow for an even scratch pattern.

3. Each polishing/grinding pass must overlap 50 percent of the previous polishing/grinding pass.
4. All polishing/grinding passes shall be made in the same direction, either longitudinal or latitudinal, until the entire given area to be polished/ground has been covered.
5. Achieve maximum refinement with each pass before proceeding to finer grit tools.
6. Clean floor thoroughly after each pass using dust extraction equipment properly fitted with squeegee attachment or walk-behind auto-scrubber suitable to remove all visible loose debris and dust.

D. Initial Grinding Steps:
1. 16 grit or aggressive diamond tooling to expose large aggregate
2. Corresponding grit to remove scratch pattern (cross hatch as necessary)
3. Edge with corresponding grits up to transitional diamonds – inside corner grind with triangle multitool.

E. Grouting:
1. Mix grout to match color of adjacent concrete surfaces
2. Fill surface imperfections including, but not limited to, holes, surface damage, small and micro cracks, air holes, pop-outs, and voids with grout to eliminate micro pitting in finished work.
3. Grind grout into pore structure of surface until color differences between concrete surface and filled surface are not reasonably noticeable when viewed from 20 feet away under lighting conditions that will be present during occupancy.

F. Honing (Second Phase of Grinding Steps):
1. 50 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
2. Edge with 200 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
3. 200 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
4. Edge with 400 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
5. 400 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.

G. Clean/let floor dry, fill in any noticeable pop outs or patches needing additional filling.

H. Liquid Densifier Treatment: Apply, and finish penetrating liquid densifier floor treatment according to manufacturer's written instructions.
1. Thoroughly clean surface to remove any slurry, dust or other surface debris.
2. Allow floor slab to air dry minimum of 12 hours from any previous polishing steps or staining applications involving moisture, before applying liquid densifier.
3. Apply liquid densifier in strict accordance with the directions of the manufacturer. Spray, squeegee or roll on liquid to clean, dry concrete surface at a rate no greater than 225 square feet per gallon. The liquid should be scrubbed into the surface with a mechanical scrubber. Keep the surface wet a minimum of 30 minutes with the densifier during the application process. When the product thickens, but not more than 60 minutes after initial application, the surface shall then be squeegeed or vacuumed to remove all excess liquid.
4. Allow liquid densifier 12 hours of drying time before proceeding to next polishing step.

I. Diamond Polishing:
1. Edge with 800 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
2. Polish with 800 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
3. Edge with 1500 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.
4. Polish with 1500 grit resin bonded diamond tooling.

J. Guard or Surface Treatment:
1. Apply at approximately 1,000-1,500 sf/gallon

K. Burnish floor with high speed burnisher and 3500 grit pad or similar

L. Dust mop/clean floor as necessary without water
1. Apply sub-surface sealers or similar if applicable – floor can be cleaned prior to this with water.
2. Burnish with white pad as needed.

M. Final clean any remaining slurry and dust from surrounding areas, walls, doors, door frames, corners, etc.

N. Do not install joint fillers until a minimum of 28 days after concrete placement; 3-6 months preferred.

3.04 ACCEPTANCE

A. Upon completion, the quality of the various special floor finishes shall meet and match the qualities, color renditions, sheens and types of finished surfaces of the mock ups, which were reviewed and approved as quality control guides.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Inspect completed polished concrete floor system with Owner, Contractor, Architect and Installer.

B. Review procedures with Architect to correct unacceptable areas of completed polished concrete floor system.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect completed polished concrete floor system from damage until Substantial Completion.
   1. All recommendations listed under Field Conditions in Part 1 apply to finished floors.
   2. Immediately remove mortar splatter, spilled liquids, oil, grease, paint, coatings and other surface contaminants which could adversely affect completed polished concrete floor system.

B. Repair damaged areas of completed polished concrete floor system to satisfaction of Architect.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 4100
PRECAST STRUCTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Non-insulated wall panels.

B. Beams.

C. Slabs.

D. Stadia Seating Sections

E. Accessories.

1.2 RELATED SECTIONS

A. Division 01 – General Requirements.

B. Section 03 3000 – Cast-in-Place Concrete.

C. Section 03 4500 – Precast Architectural Concrete.

D. Section 04 2000 – Unit Masonry.

E. Section 05 1200 – Structural Steel Framing.

F. Section 05 5000 – Metal Fabrications.

1.3 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. Reference the “Latest Edition” of all Standards unless noted otherwise.

B. ACI – American Concrete Institute International.

C. ACI 318 – Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

D. AWS – American Welding Society.

E. ICC (IBC) – 2021 International Building Code.

F. PCI – Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute.

G. PCI MNL-116 – Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Precast and Prestressed Concrete Products.

H. PCI MNL-135 – Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction.

1.4 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination: Coordinate openings sizes and locations, attachment of related items, and other work related to the fabrication and installation of precast concrete units, including the following:

1. Cast-in Electrical Devices: Cast-in Electrical Devices: Coordinate the location of castin electrical conduit and junction boxes. Provide panel layout drawings and elevations to Electrical Contractor a minimum of one week prior to casting. Notify Electrical Contractor a minimum of 48 hours prior to casting so they can to travel to site, and provide and install electrical items in casting forms.

2. Mechanical and Plumbing Penetrations.

B. Sequencing: Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the work. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Conduct a preinstallation meeting a minimum of two weeks prior to installation of precast concrete. Require attendance of related trades and the Architect. Review the following items:

1. Review shop drawings and installation details.

2. Anchor and weld plate locations.

3. Opening locations including those cut in the field.

4. Limitations on field cutting and core drilling.
5. Site access requirements and obstructions including but not limited:
    a. Access roads and maintenance thereof.
    b. Protection and repair of existing paving.
    c. Dewatering of footing trenches.
    d. Job site snow removal.
    e. Job site debris removal.
    f. Overhead obstructions including power lines.
6. Cold weather grouting requirements and expectations.
7. Cleaning responsibilities and expectations.

1.5 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer to design precast concrete units.

B. Structural Performance: Provide precast concrete units and connections capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated on Drawings.

1. Loading Requirements: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Fire Resistance Ratings per 2021 International Building Code: As indicated on the drawings.

1.6 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 – Administrative Requirements; submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: Include layout plans with unit locations, bearing and top of unit elevations, overall dimensions, building cross sections, wall sections, details, and opening locations.

1. Separately elevate and dimension each type of unit. Indicate location of each unit on overall layout by using the same identification mark placed on the actual unit.
2. Detail head/jamb/sill for each type of cast-in window and door opening including blocking and finish intentions.
3. Indicate all cast-in openings 12 inches or larger in dimension. Label each opening as “cast-in”. Generally note all other non-cast-in openings are to be cut in the field by related trades after approval by precaster’s engineer.
4. Indicate welded connections by AWS standard symbols and show size, length, and type of each weld.
5. Indicate locations of and detail hardware and anchorage devices to be cast-in to precast units with relationship to structure.
6. Indicate locations of and detail hardware and anchorage devices to be embedded into or attached to structure or other construction with relationship to structure.
7. Schedule loose hardware and anchorage devices to be installed by others; Include in schedule: identification marks, item descriptions, and total quantities.
8. Indicate locations of and detail lifting and handling devices. Use side or edge devices at all locations to minimize unsightly patching at exposed faces. Any face locations must be preapproved by the Architect.
9. Indicate sections and details showing quantities and position of reinforcing steel and related items including special reinforcement.
10. Indicate shim sizes and grouting sequence.
11. Handling procedures, sequence of erection, and bracing plan.

C. Delegated Design Submittals: Comprehensive Engineering, signed and sealed by a professional engineer responsible for its preparation who is registered in the state in which the project is located. Include all dead, live, and other applicable loads used in the design. Indicate loading on shop drawings.

D. Design Modifications: If design modifications are proposed to meet performance requirements and field conditions, notify the Architect immediately and submit design calculations and drawings. Do not adversely affect the appearance, durability or strength of units when modifying details or materials. Maintain the general design concept when altering size of units and alignment.

E. Samples: Provide Owner/Architect with samples representing the finish color and texture of exposed surfaces when requested. Samples to be a minimum of 12 by 12 by 2 inches in size. Owner/Architect to verify finish meets or exceeds the expectation of the design intent.

F. Test Reports: At the request of the Owner/Architect provide test reports for concrete and other structural materials tested during fabrication including cement mill reports, mix reports, cylinder break reports.

1.7 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding Certificates

B. Material Test Reports for aggregates

C. Material Certificates: Signed by manufacturers certifying that each of the following items complies with requirements.

1. Cementitious materials.
2. Reinforcing materials and prestressing tendons.
3. Admixtures.
4. Bearing pads.
5. Structural-steel shapes and hollow structural sections.
6. Other components specified in Contract Documents with applicable standards.

D. Field quality-control test and special inspections reports.

1.8 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Single Source Requirement: Provide precast concrete of this section and the following sections by one manufacturer:

1. Section 03 4100 – Precast Structural Concrete
2. Section 03 4500 – Precast Architectural Wall Panels.

B. Designer Qualifications: Precast concrete units to be designed under the direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer licensed in the state where the project resides and be directly employed by precast fabricator to assure that quality and structural integrity is being scrutinized on a daily basis.

C. Fabricator Qualifications: A firm that specializes in manufacturing the types of precast concrete specified in good standing in the PCI Plant Certification Program, and that complies with the following requirements: No Exceptions. No other plant certification will be accepted.

1. Assumes responsibility for engineering precast concrete units to comply with performance requirements. This responsibility includes preparation of Shop Drawings and Comprehensive Engineering analysis by a qualified Professional Engineer.
2. Participates in PCI's Plant Certification program at the time of bidding and through the construction process, and is designated a PCI-certified plant for Group C, Category C4 – Prestressed deflected-Strand Structural Members.

3. Certification shall be maintained throughout the production of the precast concrete units. Production shall immediately stop if at any time the fabricator's certification is revoked, regardless of the status of completion of contracted work. Production will not be allowed to re-start until the necessary corrections are made and certification has been re-established. In the event certification(s) can not be re-established in a timely manner, causing project delays, the fabricator, at no additional cost, will contract out the remainder of the units to be manufactured at a PCI certified plant.
4. Has sufficient production capacity to produce required units without delaying the Work.
5. Is registered with and approved by authorities having jurisdiction.

D. Erector Qualifications: PCI Certified, approved by the precast concrete manufacturer, and having a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of precast concrete similar to the requirements of this project. Erector's workman shall be properly trained to handle and erect precast units.

E. Design Standards: Comply with ACI 318 and the design recommendations of PCI MNL 120, "PCI Design Handbook – Precast and Prestressed Concrete," applicable to types of structural precast concrete units indicated.

F. Quality-Control Standard: For manufacturing procedures and testing requirements and quality control recommendations for types of units required, comply with PCI MNL 116, "Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Structural Concrete Products."

1. Comply with camber and dimensional tolerances of PCI MNL 135, "Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction."

G. Welder Qualifications: AWS Certified, approved by the precast concrete manufacturer, and having a minimum of 5 years experience in the erection of precast concrete similar to the requirements of this project. Qualify procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code – Steel"; and AWS D1.4, "Structural Welding Code – Reinforcing Steel."

H. Pollution Control Regulations: Comply with all pollution control regulations in fabricating and finishing of all products. Protection of air and ground water is the utmost importance.

1. Capture all water runoff and filter air as necessary in the fabrication process in compliance with all state and federal pollution control agencies.

1.9 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. General Requirement: All lifting and handling, transportation and delivery, storage and support, and erection of precast panels to be performed by qualified personnel using methods and equipment approved by manufacturer.

B. Identification: Label each unit with date of production and mark indicating unit location on the shop drawings.

C. Lifting and Handling: Lift and handle units at all times by lifting points indicated on the shop drawings. Lift with manufacturer approved lifting devices. Lifting devices to have a minimum safety factor of 5 to 1.

D. Transportation and Delivery: Transport units in accordance with manufacturer requirements.

E. Storage and Support: At all times store and support units off ground with identification marks clearly visible and so lifting devices are accessible and undamaged. Separate stacked units by batten across full width of each bearing point. Do not use stacked precast units for storage of other units or equipment.

1.10 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Construction Manager shall prepare and maintain site free of obstructions as required by precast erector for the work of this section.

B. Cold Weather Grouting: Provide written procedures to address cold weather grouting to Owner/Architect prior to the erection process.

1.11 WARRANTY

A. Provide twelve-month guarantee for workmanship, materials, and satisfactory performance from date of Substantial Completion.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Precast Concrete:
   1. Wells Concrete Products: www.wellsconcrete.com.
   2. Gage Brothers: www.gagebrothers.com
   3. Molin Concrete Products: www.molin.com
   4. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 – Product Requirements; including the following requirements:
      a. Manufacturer and plant must be PCI Certified. No Exceptions.
      b. Manufacturer must submit product information including typical details, proposed product construction, handling information, etc. for approval by Architect.
      c. Manufacturer must obtain written approval of project Architect prior to submitting bid.
      d. Manufacturer must obtain written approval of Construction Manager prior to submitting bid.
      e. Prequalified Precaster must have in-house engineering capabilities. No others permitted without being prequalified.
      f. Precast Erector shall be PCI Certified.

2.2 PRECAST UNITS

A. Flat Non-Insulated Wall Panels:
   1. Size/Shape/Profile: As indicated.
   2. Panel Width: 10’-0” unless noted otherwise.
   3. Overall Thickness: 8 inch thick unless noted otherwise.
   4. Form Side Finish: Grade B (PCI), refer to description below.
   5. Form Side Color: Gray.
   6. Screed Side Finish: Standard Float (Warehouse Grade), refer to description below.
   7. Screed Side Color: Gray.

B. Beams, Spandrels, Girders, and Purlins:
   1. Size/Shape/Profile: As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Screed Side: Match Form Side.
   3. Form Sides: Grade B (PCI), refer to description below.
   4. Concrete Color: Gray.

C. Stadia Seating Sections.
   1. Size/Shape/Profile: As indicated on the drawings.
   2. Screed Side: As indicated under “By Description” below.
   3. Form Sides: Grade B (PCI), refer to description below.
   4. Ends: Recess strands and coat with ZRC.
   5. Concrete Color: Gray.

D. Form Side Finishes “By PCI”:

1. Grade B (PCI): All air holes over 1/4 inch in size should be filled. Air holes between 1/8 and 1/4 inch in width that occur in high concentration (more than one per 2 square inches) should be filled. Surface blemishes due to holes or dents in form should be repaired. Discoloration should be permitted at form joints.

E. Screed Side Finishes “By Description”:

1. Standard Float (Warehouse Grade): Screed or float finish uniformed surfaces: Strike off and consolidate concrete with vibrating screeds to a uniform finish, float finish, if required. Hand screed at projections. Normal color variations, minor indentations, minor chips, and spalls are permitted. No major imperfections, honeycombing, or defects are permitted.

2.3 MATERIALS

A. All materials shall comply with the specifications, standards and codes quoted herein. The Architect/Engineer upon request shall be furnished satisfactory certification that all material incorporated in the precast concrete products comply with the requirements herein specified.

B. Forms: Material that will provide smooth/anticipated finish that meets the expectations of the Owner/Architect.

C. Form Release Agent: Non-staining type that will not impair anticipated finishes of the Owner/Architect and that will not inhibit field installed coatings, sealants, and adhesives.

D. Portland Cement: ASTM C150 - Type I or III: ASTM C150.

E. Other Cementitious Materials: Ground granulated blast furnace slag: ASTM C 989.

F. Admixtures:

1. Air entraining admixtures: ASTM C260.

2. Water reducing, retarding, accelerating admixtures: ASTM C494.

G. Aggregates: ASTM C33 except that coarse aggregates for precast concrete surfaces exposed to damp conditions shall contain zero iron oxides.

1. Light weight aggregate for structural components: ASTM C330.

H. Water: Potable or free from foreign materials in amounts harmful to concrete and embedded steel.

I. Reinforcing Steel: Reinforcing steel or mesh will be selected from the following materials to conform to precaster’s design unless otherwise indicated on the drawings. Reinforcing bars shall not be welded without specific approval of Architect/Engineer.

1. Bars:

a. Deformed billet steel: ASTM A615.

b. Deformed rail steel: ASTM A616.

c. Deformed axle steel: ASTM A617.

d. Deformed low-alloy steel: ASTM A706.

2. Wire: Cold drawn steel: ASTM A82.

3. Wire fabric:

a. Welded steel: ASTM A 185.

b. Welded deformed steel: ASTM A497.

J. Strand: Uncoated, 7-wire, Stress-Relieved Strand: ASTM A416-Grade 250K or 270K.

K. Anchors and Inserts:

1. Materials:

a. Structural Steel: ASTM A36.

1) Shop Primer: Manufacturer's standards.

a) Location: Items protected by sealants or finish coatings.

2) Hot Dipped Galvanized: ASTM A153.
   a) Location: Items left exposed unless otherwise indicated. Cold galvanize field welds.
3) Zinc-rich Coating: MIL-P-2135, self curing, one component, sacrificial.
   a) Location: As indicated.
4) Cadmium Coating (Electroplated).
   a) Location: As indicated.

b. Stainless Steel: ASTM A666, type 304.
   1) Location: As indicated.

L. Other Items Cast-In to Precast Units:
1. Other Items: As indicated on the drawings.
2. Locations: As indicated on the drawings.

2.4 ACCESSORIES

A. Cement Grout: Type I (ASTM C150 / C150M), “Dry Pack”, portland cement, sand and water having a minimum of 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days. (Approximately 3 to 1 sand/cement ratio.)

B. Bearing Pads: (Selection will be made by precast designer unless indicated otherwise.)
1. Unless noted otherwise on the plans, Elastomeric Bearing Pads conforming to Division 2, Section 25 of AASHTO Standard Specifications for Highway Bridges shall be used.
2. The PCI Design Handbook, Second Edition, Part 5.1 through Part 5.5 shall be used for the design of bearing pads.
3. Teraflouroethylene (TFE) reinforced with glass fibers and applied to stainless or structural steel plates.

C. Sealants:
1. Refer to Section 07 9200 - Joint Sealants; Precast to precast products.
2. Refer to Section 07 8400 – Firestopping; Installation to be performed by a licensed contractor (Not Precast Erector) in the area in which the project is located.
3. Tremco; Dymeric 240 FC: www.tremcosealants.com.
4. BASF Sonneborn; Sonolastic NP2: www.buildingsystems.basf.com.
5. Backer Rod: Denver Foam or equivalent. www.backerrod.com.
6. Provide products compatible with adjacent work.

D. Backer Rod for Sealants: Denver Foam by www.backerrod.com, open cell polyurethane, unless noted otherwise.

E. Galvanized Sheet Materials: Per ASTM A 653/A 653M; G90 zinc coating.

F. Welding Materials: Per AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code – Steel”; compatible with materials being welded.

G. Welded Studs: Per AWS D1.1/D1.1M, “Structural Welding Code – Steel”; compatible with materials being welded.

H. Pipe Sleeves:
1. 3/4” Conduit or PVC pipe.
2. Location to be 4'-0" to 6'-0" on center, verify layout with electrical engineer.
3. Pipe sleeves to be capped.

I. Anchor Bolts: As designed by precast manufacturer, cast-in place by others.

J. Attachment Plates: As designed by precast manufacturer, cast-in place by others.

K. Other Load Bearing Loose Steel Items: As designed by precast manufacturer.

2.5 FABRICATION

A. Stadia Camber as designed by precaster in accordance with design loads.

B. Pre-stress all precast units.

C. Cast-in preservative treated 2x wood blocking at perimeter of window and man door openings. Wood nailers shall provide adequate backing for installation of window and door units. Return face finish to edge of blocking/insulation.

D. Cast solid concrete edges at the perimeter of sectional/overhead door type openings unless noted otherwise; 2 inch thick minimum. Return face finish to interior side of panel.

E. Cast-in bent steel plates at perimeter of sectional/overhead door type openings for attachment of door hardware. Continuously weld splices and grind smooth to a point that they are capable of being concealed by field painting.

F. All reinforcing steel shall have minimum cover as required by code and shall be accurately located as indicated on the approved shop drawings. Metal chairs, with or without coatings, shall not be permitted in the finished face.

G. All of the fabrication procedures shall be carried out under a fully protective overhead and sidewall covering, with a constant temperature of between 50 to 80 F being maintained except during the curing cycle.

2.6 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Fabricate units in accordance with MNL-116 and MNL 135-00 and as follows:

1. Length: Plus or minus 1/8 inch for every 10 feet in length or 1/2 inch, whichever is greater.
2. Width: Plus or minus 1/8 inch for items 48 inch or less; 1/4 inch for items 48 to 120 inches, and 1/2 inches maximum for items over 120 inches and more.
3. Cross Sectional Dimensions: Plus or minus 1/8 inch for items 48 inch or less; 1/4 inch for items 48 to 120 inches, and 1/2 inches maximum for items over 120 inches and more.
4. Cast-in Anchors and Inserts: Plus or minus 1 inch from centerline location indicated on shop drawings.
5. Horizontal Alignment (Sweep): Plus or minus 1/3 inch for every 10 feet in length or 1/2 inch, whichever is greater.
6. Vertical Alignment (End Squareness): Plus or minus 1/8 inch for every 12 inches in height or 1/4 inch, whichever is greater.
7. Camber: Variation between units is plus or minus 1/4 inch for every 10 feet in length or 1/2 inch, whichever is greater.
8. Blockouts: Plus or minus 1 inch from centerline location indicated on shop drawings.

2.7 CONCRETE MIXES

A. 28-day compressive strength: Minimum of 5,000 psi.

B. Use of calcium chloride, chloride ions or other salts is not permitted.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify site is free of obstructions and ready to receive the work. Obstructions include but are not limited to dewatering of footing trenches, jobsite snow removal, site debris, overhead obstructions, including power lines.

B. Verify access roads have been prepared to handle all weather conditions and are acceptable to precast concrete installer.

C. Do not begin the work of this section unless preparations by the site contractor are complete and the site contractor understands and agrees to maintain acceptable conditions until precast installation is complete. Beginning the work of this section is acceptance of existing conditions.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Furnish loose connection hardware and anchorage devices for precast concrete members to be embedded in or attached to the building structural frame or foundation before starting that Work. Provide locations, setting diagrams, templates and instructions for the proper installation of each anchorage device.

B. Preparation: Construction Manager (Buyer) shall be responsible for the following items:

1. Removal of all obstructions including but not limited to power lines and wires that may be hazardous to precaster’s personnel and other items required for precast installation.
2. All-weather access roads for precaster's trucks and cranes. Refer to precaster's proposal/quotation for more defined access requirements.
3. Grid locations, building corners, finish floor elevations, top of door elevations and other survey points/lines/elevations for accurate installation of precast units.
4. True and level bearing surfaces on all field placed bearing walls and other field placed supporting units.
5. Placement and accurate alignment of anchor bolts, plates, or dowels in column footings, grade beams, and other field placed supporting units.
6. All shoring required for composite beams and slabs. Shoring shall have a minimum load factor of 1.5 x (dead load plus construction loads).
7. Repair all concrete and bituminous surfaces damaged during precast installation. Examine surfaces with precaster before and after precast installation and coordinate efforts to minimize damage.
8. Requirements For long span DTs - No shipping of long span units shall occur during road postings. Precaster’s crane and trucks will erect from the interior side of the building at area’s requiring long span units. Trucks and cranes will operate under their own power. Maximum grade on which erection will occur to be 4 percent. Haul roads to be approximately level transverse and 14 percent maximum longitudinal grade.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Precast installer shall be PCI Certified Erector in good standing with PCI.

B. Precast Unit Curing Procedures: Contact precaster for other minimum curing requirements.

C. Erection Shall Be Defined As:

1. Placing, aligning, and leveling the precast units in final positions in the structure on the designated supporting surfaces.
2. Connection of precast units to each other, or to supporting structural units as indicated on the shop drawings.
3. Removal of lifting hooks, if necessary.
4. Cleaning and sealing of “Precast” to “Precast” joints. Joints include:
    a. Precast to precast including joints between interior and exterior units.
    b. Precast to bearing.
5. Sealing of “Precast” to “Other Materials” and joints that require “Firestopping” are NOT considered part of erection unless indicated otherwise.

D. Field Welding: Complete field welding using qualified personnel, equipment, and welding materials that are compatible to the base material.

E. Grouting:

1. Pack grout between bottom of precast walls and their bearing surfaces filling the entire area free of voids. Rake joints back at locations where backer rod and sealant is to be installed.
2. Construction Manager Responsibility: Construction Manager shall be responsible for providing “shelters/tarps” and “temp heat” for grouting when temperatures are below 40 degrees for a 24 hour period.

F. Patching:

1. All exposed connections shall be recessed and patched as per the intended use of the space these are exposed to.

3.4 TOLERANCES

A. Erect precast units level, plumb, square, true, and in alignment without exceeding the non-cumulative erection tolerances of PCI MNL 135. Position units so that dimensional errors do not accumulate and so joints remain aligned and uniform as erection progresses. Level out variations between adjacent units by jacking, loading, or any other feasible method as recommended by the manufacturer and acceptable to the Architect/Engineer.

B. In the event that precast units cannot be adjusted to conform to design or tolerance criteria, cease work and advise Architect. Execute modifications as directed by the Architect prior to resuming work.

3.5 SEALANT INSTALLATION

A. Construction Manager/Owner shall coordinate with the precast erector sealing of precast joints where required. The general contractor accepts responsibility if the precast joints above the roof deck and below grade are not sealed due to poor coordination/site conditions. The precast erector shall accept responsibility if precast joints are not sealed but were coordinated in a timely fashion by the Construction Manager/Owner.

B. Install backer rod and sealant according to product manufacturer’s instructions.

3.6 FIELD REPAIR AND CLEANING OF PRECAST UNITS

A. Repairs by Precast Erector: Repair chipping, spalling, cracking, and other damages to precast units after delivery to the jobsite. After installation and repairs are completed, all further damage is the responsibility of, and at the cost of, the Construction Manager. Consult with precaster for repairs of structural precast units.

B. Cleaning by Construction Manager: Clean exposed surfaces that are soiled during shipping, installation, and remaining construction operations, prior to Substantial Completion. Clean in accordance with precast manufacturer’s recommendations.

3.7 INSPECTION AND ACCEPTANCE

A. Final inspection and acceptance of erected precast/prestressed concrete shall be made by Architect/Engineer to verify conformance with plans and specifications.

3.8 PROTECTION

A. Construction Manager to protect precast units from remaining construction operations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 03 4500
PRECAST ARCHITECTURAL CONCRETE

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Architectural pre-stressed concrete wall panels with integral insulation:
   1. Integrally insulated
   2. Solid
   3. Thin-brick facings

B. Supports, anchors, and attachments.

C. Grouting under panels.

D. Shim space spray-foam insulation and joint sealants.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Admixtures.

B. Section 05 12 00 - Structural Steel Framing

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ACI CODE-318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete and Commentary.

B. ACI 301 - Specifications for Concrete Construction.

C. ACI 318 - Building Code Requirements for Structural Concrete.

D. ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P - Energy Standard for Buildings Except Low-Rise Residential Buildings.

E. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

F. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

G. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

H. ASTM A563 - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts.

I. ASTM A563M - Standard Specification for Carbon and Alloy Steel Nuts (Metric).

J. ASTM A615/A615M - Standard Specification for Deformed and Plain Carbon-Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

K. ASTM A767/A767M - Standard Specification for Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) Steel Bars for Concrete Reinforcement.

L. ASTM A1064/A1064M - Standard Specification for Carbon-Steel Wire and Welded Wire Reinforcement, Plain and Deformed, for Concrete.

M. ASTM C1602/C1602M - Standard Specification for Mixing Water Used in the Production of Hydraulic Cement Concrete.

N. ASTM C33/C33M - Standard Specification for Concrete Aggregates.

O. ASTM C150/C150M - Standard Specification for Portland Cement.

P. ASTM C260/C260M - Standard Specification for Air-Entraining Admixtures for Concrete.

Q. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

R. ASTM C979/C979M - Standard Specification for Pigments for Integrally Colored Concrete.

S. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

T. PCI MNL-117 - Manual for Quality Control for Plants and Production of Architectural Precast Concrete Products.

U. PCI MNL-120 - PCI Design Handbook.

V. PCI MNL-122 - Architectural Precast Concrete: Fully Revised Manual Including New Sections, Extensive Updates, and Detailed Specifications to Meet Today's Construction Needs.

W. PCI MNL-123 - Connections Manual: Design and Typical Details of Connections for Precast and Prestressed Concrete.

X. PCI MNL-135 - Tolerance Manual for Precast and Prestressed Concrete Construction.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene two weeks prior to commencing work of this section.
   1. Review shop drawings and installation details.
   2. Anchor and weld plate locations.
   3. Opening locations including those cut in the field.
   4. Limitations on field cutting and core drilling.
   5. Site access requirements and obstructions including but not limited:
      a. Access roads and maintenance thereof.
      b. Protection and repair of existing paving.
      c. Dewatering of footing trenches.
      d. Job site snow removal.
      e. Job site debris removal.
      f. Overhead obstructions including power lines.
   6. Cold weather grouting requirements and expectations.
   7. Cleaning responsibilities and expectations.

B. Coordinate cast-in electrical devices, mechanical and plumbing items and penetrations, openings, loose hardware and anchorage items to be embedded in, attached to or that penetrate panels. Provide setting diagrams, templates, instructions, and directions, as required, for installation.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Manufacturer's information on accessory products, including pigments, admixtures, inserts, plates, etc.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate layout, unit locations, configuration, unit identification marks, reinforcement, integral insulation, insulated panel system connectors, connection details, support items, location of lifting devices, dimensions, openings, and relationship to adjacent materials.
   1. Include details of mix designs.
   2. Include structural design calculations.
   3. Include locations of embedded MEPT items.

D. Samples: Submit two face samples for each type, 12 x12 inch in size, illustrating surface finish, color and texture.

E. Integrally Insulated Panel System Manufacturer's Installation Instructions: Submit manufacturer's current installation instructions for system specified. Certify that copies are available at fabrication site prior to start of precast fabrication

F. Fabricator's Qualification Statement: Provide documentation showing precast concrete fabricator is accredited under IAS AC157.

G. Integrally Insulated Panel System Design Data:
   1. Thermal Bowing and Crack Mitigation: Submit drawing details and written procedures for mitigation and repair of bowing and cracking in insulated concrete panels without full-thickness concrete sections or metallic connectors between wythes.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design Engineer Qualifications: Design precast concrete units under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of precast concrete and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Fabricator Qualifications:
   1. Firm having at least 5 years of documented experience in production of precast concrete of the type required.
   2. Plant certified under Precast/Prestressed Concrete Institute Plant Certification Program; product group and category AC - Architectural Precast Concrete.
   3. Plant certified under Architectural Precast Association Plant Certification Program for production of architectural precast concrete.

C. Erector Qualifications: Erector needs to follow PCI certified installation requirements and procedures. Precast units shall be erected by an experienced erector who upon request of the design team shall submit evidence of successful erection of precast under similar job conditions. Erector's workman shall be properly trained to handle and erect precast units.

D. Welder Qualifications: Welding processes and welding operators qualified in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and no more than 12 months before start of scheduled welding work.

1.07 MOCK-UPS

A. Provide one mock-ups, each 10 feet long by 10 feet wide, with lifting device, and attachment points, and finish in accordance with approved sample. See elevation A212 for finish layout.

B. Include mock-up panel with typical window, insulated panel, sealants, and including all finishes.

C. Locate where directed.

D. Mock-up will remain as part of the Work.

1.08 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Handling: Lift and support precast units only from support points located on sides of panel.

B. Blocking and Lateral Support During Transport and Storage: Use materials that are clean, non-staining, and non-harmful to exposed surfaces. Provide temporary lateral support to prevent bowing and warping.

C. Protect units to prevent staining, chipping, or spalling of concrete.

D. Mark units with date of production in location that will be concealed after installation.

1.09 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Prepare and maintain site free of obstructions as required by precast erector for the work of this section.

1.10 WARRANTY

A. Provide 1 year warranty against cracking, spalling or delamination of panel faces. Defects occurring during the warranty period shall be repaired per the requirements of the appropriate PCI MNL documents.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Architectural Precast Concrete:
   1. Taracon Precast: www.taraconprecast.com.
   2. Gage Brothers: www.gagebrothers.com.
   3. Molin Concrete Products: www.molin.com
   4. Wells Concrete: www.wellsconcrete.com.
   5. Any manufacturer holding a PCI Group A Plant Certification for the types of products specified; see www.pci.org/#sle.
   6. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 PRECAST UNITS, GENERAL

A. Precast Architectural Concrete Units: Comply with PCI MNL-120, PCI MNL-122, PCI MNL-123, PCI MNL-135, and ACI CODE-318.
   1. Concrete: Minimum 5000 psi, 28 day strength, air entrained to 5 to 7 percent; comply with ACI 301.

2. Design Loads: Static loads, anticipated dynamic loading, including positive and negative wind loads, thermal movement loads, and erection forces as indicated on structural drawings.
3. Calculate structural properties of units in accordance with ACI CODE-318.
4. Limit use of fly ash and ground granulated blast-furnace slag to 20 percent of portland cement by weight; limit metakaolin and silica fume to 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
5. Accommodate construction tolerances, deflection of building structural members, and clearances of intended openings.
6. Provide connections that accommodate building movement and thermal movement and adjust to misalignment of structure without unit distortion or damage.
7. Fire Resistance Ratings: As indicated on drawings.

B. Finishes - Typical: Ensure exposed-to-view finish surfaces of precast units are uniform in color and appearance.

C. Architectural Finishes:
1. Finish: Fins and protrusions removed, ground edges and ends, flat face surfaces.
2. Finish Type (PC-1): Acid Etched. Use acid and hot-water solution, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to expose aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces to match accepted sample or mockup units. Protect hardware, connections, and insulation from acid attack. See Drawings for mix design.
3. Finish Type (PC-2): Sandblast finish. Use abrasive grit, equipment, application techniques, and cleaning procedures to exposed aggregate and surrounding matrix surfaces to match accepted sample or mockup units. See Drawings for mix design.
4. Finish Type (PC-3): Slate Gray, Acid Etch Finish. See Drawings for mix design.
5. Finish Type (PC-4): Thin brick veneer to match existing. Remove excess concrete from joints and faces of thin brick units. Protect adjacent surfaces. See drawings for brick color and pattern.

D. Top (backside/interior) Finish:
1. 5 pass power trowel.

2.03 REINFORCEMENT

A. Reinforcing Steel: ASTM A615/A615M, Grade 60 (60,000 psi).
1. Deformed billet-steel bars.
2. Galvanized in accordance with ASTM A767/A767M, Class I.

B. Prestressing Strand: ASTM A 416/A 416M, Grade 270 (Grade 1860), uncoated, seven-wire, low-relaxation strand.

C. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.
1. Form: Flat Sheets.
2. Steel Welded Wire Reinforcement (WWR): Plain type, ASTM A1064/A1064M.

2.04 CONCRETE MATERIALS

A. Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I - Normal Portland type.

B. Fine and Coarse Structural Aggregates: ASTM C33/C33M, except as modified by PCI MNL 117, with coarse aggregates complying with Class 5S.

C. Surface Finish Aggregate: Clean, washed natural crushed limestone; 1/2 inch size, Fertile Limestone color, from single source throughout. Select aggregates for freedom from ferrous or other deleterious materials.

D. Color Additives: Pure, concentrated mineral pigments specifically intended for mixing into concrete and complying with ASTM C979/C979M.
1. Concentration: Base dosage rates on weight of Portland cement, fly ash, silica fume, and other cementitious materials but not aggregate or sand.
2. Color(s): As indicated on drawings on Exterior Material Legend.
3. Manufacturers:

a. Butterfield Color: www.butterfieldcolor.com.
b. Davis Colors: www.daviscolors.com.
c. Lambert Corporation: www.lambertusa.com.
d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

E. Water: ASTM C1602/C1602M; clean, potable, and not detrimental to concrete.

F. Chemical Admixtures: Certified by manufacturer to be compatible with other admixtures and to not contain calcium chloride, or more than 0.15 percent chloride ions or other salts by weight of admixture.

G. Air Entrainment Admixture: ASTM C260/C260M.

H. Cement Grout: Type I (ASTM C150 / C150M), “Dry Pack”, portland cement, sand and water having a minimum of 3,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days. (Approximately 3 to 1 sand/cement ratio.) Use “Cement Grout” unless “Non-Shrink Cement Grout” is specifically indicated by precast or structural engineer.

I. Non-Shrink Cement Grout: Per ASTM C1107/C1107M, Type III (ASTM C150 / C150M), “Dry Pack”, portland cement, sand, and water having a minimum of 10,000 psi compressive strength at 28 days.

2.05 SUPPORT DEVICES

A. Connecting and Support Devices; Anchors and Inserts: ASTM A36/A36M steel; hot-dip galvanized in accordance with ASTM A153/A153M.
1. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter.
2. Galvanize after fabrication in accordance with requirements of ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M heavy hex structural bolts, Type 1, zinc coated, with matching ASTM A563 (ASTM A563M) nuts, and washers as follows:

C. Embedded Plates: Supply embedded plates required for connection to cast-in-place concrete to the General Contractor. Embedded plates will be installed by the General Contractor in accordance with details and locations shown on a drawing provided by the precast supplier.

2.06 INTEGRALLY INSULATED PANEL SYSTEM (PIN CONNECTORS)

A. Integrally Insulated Panel System: Precast concrete panel formed from two layers of concrete with continuous rigid insulation and non-conducting pin connectors between layers.
1. Panel Type: Structurally composite.
2. Connectors: System manufacturer's standard; corrosion- and alkali-resistant, glass fiber reinforced, vinyl ester composite pultrusions with serrated profile, and thermoplastic depth-limiting and sealing collar.
3. Continuous Insulation: Rigid extruded polystyrene (XPS) board insulation, ASTM C578, Type IV; factory fabricated with holes or slots for connectors having manufacturer-designated size and spacing.
4. Design and construct panels to maintain overall R-value of 15, with less than one percent change due to penetrations and connections, when calculated in accordance with ASHRAE Std 90.1 I-P, isothermal planes method.
5. Configurations: as indicated in drawings.
6. Blocking: Treated wood 2x blocking to be installed at the insulation space at all ednge of panel conditions except at structural connections and precast to precast connections. Examples of locations are window and door openings, top of panel/ parapet connections.

2.07 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate in compliance with PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

B. Maintain plant records and quality control program during production of precast units. Make records available upon request.

C. Maintain consistent quality during manufacture.

D. Fabricate connecting devices, plates, angles, items fit to steel framing members, inserts, bolts, and accessories. Fabricate to permit initial placement and final attachment.

E. Embed reinforcing steel, anchors, inserts plates, angles, and other cast-in items.

F. Integrally Insulated Panel System: Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions.

G. Locate hoisting/picking/handling devices to permit removal after erection. Hoisting/picking/handling devices should only be located in the top or jamb/edge of the panel. Face picks are prohibited.

H. Cure units to develop concrete quality, and to minimize appearance blemishes such as non-uniformity, staining, or surface cracking.

I. Minor patching in plant is acceptable, providing structural adequacy and appearance of units is not impaired.

J. Haunches are not preferred at panel joints above openings.

2.08 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Conform to PCI MNL-117 and PCI MNL-135.

2.09 ACCESSORIES

A. Bearing Pads: The PCI Design Handbook, Second Edition, Part 5.1 through Part 5.5 shall be used for the design of bearing pads.

B. Vapor retarder tape: Dow Saran 560, apply continuous to all insulation joints (on interior face of wall).

C. Joint Insulation: Foamed-in-Place insulation for filling exterior wall crevices.
   1. Shim Space Insulation: Polyurethane type, single component spray foam system, reduced expansion spray foam system; semi-rigid; closed cell.
      a. Thermal Value (R), Minimum: 5.50 per inch, when tested in accordance with ASTM C 518.
      b. Density: 1.3 lb/cu ft, when tested in accordance with ASTM D 1622.
      c. Flame Spread: 20, when tested in accordance with UL 1715 Fire Test.
      d. Smoke Development: 25, when tested in accordance with UL 1715 Fire Test.
      e. Product:
         1) Dow: Froth-Pak
         2) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   2. Primer: As required by spray-foam insulation manufacturer.

D. General Purpose Exterior Sealant: Polyurethane; ASTM C 920, Grade NS, Class 25, Uses M, G, and A; two-component, gun grade.
   1. Color: Standard colors matching finished surfaces, as selected by Architect.
   2. Applications: Joints between precast panels, interior and exterior faces.
   3. Product:
      a. BASF/Master Builders Solutions: MasterSeal NP 2
      b. Tremco; Dymeric 240FC
      c. Pecora; Dynatrol II
      d. **BASIS OF DESIGN:** Sika Corporation; Sikaflex 2C NS EZ
      e. Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.
   4. Accessories:
      a. Primer: Non-staining type, recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.
      b. Joint Backing: Round foam rod compatible with sealant; ASTM D 1667, closed cell PVC; oversized 30 to 50 percent larger than joint width.
         1) Product: “Closed Cell Backer Rod” manufactured by Sonneborn; or approved equivalent.
      c. Bond Breaker: Pressure sensitive tape recommended by sealant manufacturer to suit application.

E. Embeded electrical boxes. Precaster to include in their bid materials and labor for 100 recessed electrical boxes and conduit stubbed out to top of panel or above ceiling space. Boxes to be located on both form and backside of panel.

F. Elevator support brackets. Precaster to install/ cast in elevator support brackets to the elevator shaft as coordinated with elevator supplier.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that building structure, anchors, devices, and openings are ready to receive work of this section.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Provide for erection procedures and induced loads during erection. Maintain temporary bracing in place until final support is provided.

3.03 ERECTION

A. Erect units without damage to shape or finish. Replace or repair damaged panels.

B. Erect units level and plumb within allowable tolerances.

C. Align and maintain uniform horizontal and vertical joints as erection progresses.

D. When units require adjustment beyond design or tolerance criteria, discontinue affected work; advise Architect.

E. Weld units in place. Perform welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

F. Touch-up field welds and scratched or damaged primed painted or galvanized surfaces.

G. Set vertical units dry, without grout, attaining joint dimension with lead or plastic spacers. Pack grout to base of unit.

H. Exposed Joint Dimension: 1/2 inch. Adjust units so that joint dimensions are within tolerances.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Erect members level and plumb within allowable tolerances. Conform to PCI MNL-135, except as specifically amended below.
   1. Plan Location from Building Grid Datum: Plus or minus 3/8 in.
   2. Top Elevation from Nominal Top Elevation: Plus or minus 3/8 inch.
   3. Maximum Plumb Variation Over Height of Structure or 100 ft (whichever is less): Plus or minus 1/2 inch.
   4. Exposed Joint Dimension: Plus or minus 3/16 inch.
   5. Maximum Jog in Alignment of Matching Faces or Edges: Plus or minus 3/16 inch.
   6. Differential Bowing or Camber as Erected Between Similar Adjacent Members: Plus or minus 3/16 inch.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean architectural finishes to remove road film, effloresces, weld marks, other markings, dirt, and stains and to even out color variations from panel to panel.
   1. Precast units shall be cleaned only after all installation procedures, including joint treatment, are completed.
   2. Perform cleaning and rinsing procedures in accordance with the precast manufacturer's recommendations.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 04 2000
UNIT MASONRY

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:
   1. Concrete masonry units.
   2. Lintels.
   3. Mortar and grout materials.
   4. Reinforcement.
   5. Ties and anchors.
   6. Embedded flashing.
   7. Accessories.
   8. Mortar and grout mixes.

B. Products Installed but not Furnished under This Section:
   1. Steel lintels in unit masonry.
   2. Steel shelf angles for supporting unit masonry.
   3. Wall insulation adhered to masonry backup.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. CMU(s): Concrete masonry unit(s).

B. Reinforced Masonry: Masonry containing reinforcing steel in grouted cells.

1.3 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.4 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of product.

B. Shop Drawings: For the following:
   1. Masonry Units: Indicate sizes, profiles, coursing, and locations of special shapes.
   2. Reinforcing Steel: Indicate bending, lap lengths, and placement of unit masonry reinforcing bars. Comply with ACI 315R. Indicate elevations of reinforced walls.
   3. Fabricated Flashing: Detail corner units, end-dam units, and other special applications.

C. Samples for Initial Selection:
   1. Weep/cavity vents.

D. Samples for Verification: For each type and color of the following:
   1. Weep/cavity vents.
   2. Cavity drainage material.
   3. Accessories embedded in masonry.

E. Delegated Design Submittals: For masonry anchors and ties, including analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.5 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. List of Materials Used in Constructing Mockups: List generic product names together with manufacturers, manufacturers' product names, model numbers, lot numbers, batch numbers, source of supply, and other information as required to identify materials used. Include mix proportions for mortar and grout and source of aggregates.

1. Submittal is for information only. Receipt of list does not constitute approval of deviations from the Contract Documents unless such deviations are specifically brought to the attention of Architect and approved in writing.

B. Material Certificates: For each type of the following:

1. Masonry units.
   a. Include data on material properties.
   b. For masonry units used in structural masonry, include data and calculations establishing average net-area compressive strength of units.
2. Integral water repellent used in CMUs.
3. Cementitious materials. Include name of manufacturer, brand name, and type.
4. Mortar admixtures.
5. Preblended, dry mortar mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
6. Grout mixes. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.
7. Reinforcing bars.
8. Joint reinforcement.
9. Anchors, ties, and metal accessories.

C. Mix Designs: For each type of mortar and grout. Include description of type and proportions of ingredients.

1. Include test reports for mortar mixes required to comply with property specification. Test in accordance with ASTM C109/C109M for compressive strength, ASTM C1506 for water retention, and ASTM C91/C91M for air content.
2. Include test reports, in accordance with ASTM C1019, for grout mixes required to comply with compressive strength requirement.

D. Statement of Compressive Strength of Masonry: For each combination of masonry unit type and mortar type, provide statement of average net-area compressive strength of masonry units, mortar type, and resulting net-area compressive strength of masonry determined in accordance with TMS 602.

E. Cold-Weather Procedures: Detailed description of methods, materials, and equipment to be used to comply with requirements.

1.6 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Qualifications:

1. Installers: All masonry flashing installers must complete the International Masonry Institute Flashing Upgrade training course.
2. Delegated Design Engineer: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in state where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the type indicated.

1.7 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store masonry units on elevated platforms in a dry location. If units are not stored in an enclosed location, cover tops and sides of stacks with waterproof sheeting, securely tied. If units become wet, do not install until they are dry.

B. Store cementitious materials on elevated platforms, under cover, and in a dry location. Do not use cementitious materials that have become damp.

C. Store aggregates where grading and other required characteristics can be maintained and contamination avoided.

D. Deliver preblended, dry mortar mix in moisture-resistant containers. Store preblended, dry mortar mix in delivery containers on elevated platforms in a dry location or in covered weatherproof dispensing silos.

E. Store masonry accessories, including metal items, to prevent corrosion and accumulation of dirt and oil.

1.8 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Protection of Masonry: During construction, cover tops of walls, projections, and sills with waterproof sheeting at end of each day's work. Cover partially completed masonry when construction is not in progress.

1. Extend cover a minimum of 24 inches down both sides of walls, and hold cover securely in place.
2. Where one wythe of multiwythe masonry walls is completed in advance of other wythes, secure cover a minimum of 24 inches down face next to unconstructed wythe, and hold cover in place.

B. Do not apply uniform floor or roof loads for at least 12 hours and concentrated loads for at least three days after building masonry walls or columns.

C. Stain Prevention: Prevent grout, mortar, and soil from staining the face of masonry to be left exposed or painted. Immediately remove grout, mortar, and soil that come in contact with such masonry.

1. Protect base of walls from rain-splashed mud and from mortar splatter by spreading coverings on ground and over wall surface.
2. Protect sills, ledges, and projections from mortar droppings.
3. Protect surfaces of window and door frames, as well as similar products with painted and integral finishes, from mortar droppings.
4. Turn scaffold boards near the wall on edge at the end of each day to prevent rain from splashing mortar and dirt onto completed masonry.

D. Cold-Weather Requirements: Do not use frozen materials or materials mixed or coated with ice or frost. Do not build on frozen substrates. Remove and replace unit masonry damaged by frost or by freezing conditions. Comply with cold-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

1. Cold-Weather Cleaning: Use liquid cleaning methods only when air temperature is 40 deg F and higher and will remain so until masonry has dried, but not less than seven days after completing cleaning.

E. Hot-Weather Requirements: Comply with hot-weather construction requirements contained in TMS 602.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 SOURCE LIMITATIONS

A. Obtain exposed masonry units from single manufacturer.

B. For exposed masonry units and cementitious mortar components, obtain each color and grade from single source with resources to provide materials of consistent quality in appearance and physical properties.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Provide structural unit masonry that develops indicated net-area compressive strengths at 28 days.

1. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry from average net-area compressive strengths of masonry units and mortar types (unit-strength method) in accordance with TMS 602.
2. Determine net-area compressive strength of masonry by testing masonry prisms in accordance with ASTM C1314.

2.3 UNIT MASONRY, GENERAL

A. Masonry Standard: Comply with TMS 602, except as modified by requirements in the Contract Documents.

B. Defective Units: Referenced masonry unit standards may allow a certain percentage of units to contain chips, cracks, or other defects exceeding limits stated. Do not use units where such defects are exposed in the completed Work.

C. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with requirements for fire-resistance-rated assembly designs indicated.

1. Where fire-resistance-rated construction is indicated, use the equivalent thickness method for masonry units in accordance with ACI 216.1.

2.4 CONCRETE MASONRY UNITS

A. Shapes: Provide shapes indicated and as follows, with exposed surfaces matching exposed faces of adjacent units unless otherwise indicated.

1. Provide special shapes for lintels, corners, jambs, sashes, movement joints, headers, bonding, and other special conditions.

2. Provide square-edged units for outside corners unless otherwise indicated.

B. CMUs: ASTM C90, .

1. Unit Compressive Strength: Provide units with minimum average net-area compressive strength of 2100 psi.

2. Size (Width): Manufactured to dimensions 3/8 inch less than nominal dimensions.

3. Exposed Faces: Provide color and texture matching the range represented by Architect's sample.

2.5 LINTELS

A. Masonry Lintels: Prefabricated or built-in-place masonry lintels made from bond beam CMUs matching adjacent CMUs in color, texture, and density classification, with reinforcing bars placed as indicated and filled with coarse grout. Cure precast lintels before handling and installing. Temporarily support built-in-place lintels until cured.

2.6 MORTAR AND GROUT MATERIALS

A. Portland Cement: ASTM C150/C150M, Type I or II, except Type III may be used for cold-weather construction. Provide natural color or white cement as required to produce mortar color indicated.

1. Alkali content will not be more than 0.1 percent when tested in accordance with ASTM C114.

B. Hydrated Lime: ASTM C207, Type S.

C. Portland Cement-Lime Mix: Packaged blend of portland cement and hydrated lime containing no other ingredients.

D. Masonry Cement: ASTM C91/C91M.

E. Mortar Pigments: Natural and synthetic iron oxides and chromium oxides, compounded for use in mortar mixes and complying with ASTM C979/C979M. Use only pigments with a record of satisfactory performance in masonry mortar.

F. Aggregate for Mortar: ASTM C144.

1. For mortar that is exposed to view, use washed aggregate consisting of natural sand or crushed stone.

G. Aggregate for Grout: ASTM C404.

H. Cold-Weather Admixture: Nonchloride, noncorrosive, accelerating admixture complying with ASTM C494/C494M, Type C, and recommended by manufacturer for use in masonry mortar of composition indicated.

I. Water: Potable.

2.7 REINFORCEMENT

A. Uncoated-Steel Reinforcing Bars: ASTM A615/A615M or ASTM A996/A996M, Grade 60.

B. Reinforcing Bar Positioners: Wire units designed to fit into mortar bed joints spanning masonry unit cells and to hold reinforcing bars in center of cells. Units are formed from 0.148-inch steel wire, hot-dip galvanized after fabrication. Provide units designed for number of bars indicated.

C. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement, General: ASTM A951/A951M.

1. Exterior Walls: Hot-dip galvanized carbon steel.
2. Wire Size for Side Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
3. Wire Size for Cross Rods: 0.148-inch diameter.
4. Spacing of Cross Rods, Tabs, and Cross Ties: Not more than 16 inches o.c.
5. Provide in lengths of not less than 10 ft., with prefabricated corner and tee units.

D. Masonry-Joint Reinforcement for Single-Wythe Masonry: Ladder or truss type with single pair of side rods.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
   a. Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
   b. Wire-Bond.

2.8 TIES AND ANCHORS

A. General: Ties and anchors extend at least 1-1/2 inches into veneer but with at least a 5/8-inch cover on outside face.

B. Materials: Provide ties and anchors specified in this article that are made from materials that comply with the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Hot-Dip Galvanized, Carbon-Steel Wire: ASTM A1064/A1064M, with ASTM A153/A153M, Class B-2 coating.
2. Stainless Steel Wire: ASTM A580/A580M, Type 304.

C. Adjustable Masonry-Veneer Anchors:

1. General: Provide anchors that allow vertical adjustment but resist a 100 lbf load in both tension and compression perpendicular to plane of wall without deforming or developing play in excess of 1/16 inch.
2. Contractor's Option: Unless otherwise indicated, provide any of the adjustable masonry-veneer anchors specified.
3. Masonry-Veneer Anchors; Single-Barrel Screw with Double-Pintle Wingnut: Self-drilling, single-barrel screw with wingnut head thermally resistant wingnut head thermally resistant clip designed to receive double-pintle wire tie. Screw has a smooth barrel the same thickness as insulation with factory-installed gasketed washer to seal at face of insulation and sheathing and a coating to reduce thermal conductivity.
   a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      1) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
      2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.

2.9 EMBEDDED FLASHING

A. Metal Flashing: Provide metal flashing complying with SMACNA's "Architectural Sheet Metal Manual" and as follows:

1. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.

2. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 96 inches long minimum, but not exceeding 12 ft.. Provide splice plates at joints of formed, smooth metal flashing.
3. Fabricate through-wall metal flashing embedded in masonry from stainless steel, with sawtooth ribs at 3-inch intervals along length of flashing to provide an integral mortar bond.
4. Fabricate through-wall flashing with snaplock receiver on exterior face where indicated to receive counterflashing.
5. Fabricate through-wall flashing with drip edge unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by extending flashing 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
6. Fabricate through-wall flashing with sealant stop unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate by bending metal back on itself 3/4 inch at exterior face of wall and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
7. Fabricate metal drip edges for sawtooth metal flashing from plain metal flashing of same metal as sawtooth flashing and extending at least 3 inches into wall with hemmed inner edge to receive sawtooth flashing and form a hooked seam. Form hem on upper surface of metal so that completed seam sheds water.
8. Fabricate metal drip edges from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and 1/2 inch out from wall, with outer edge bent down 30 degrees and hemmed.
9. Fabricate metal sealant stops from stainless steel. Extend at least 3 inches into wall and out to exterior face of wall. At exterior face of wall, bend metal back on itself for 3/4 inch and down into joint 1/4 inch to form a stop for retaining sealant backer rod.
10. Fabricate metal expansion-joint strips from stainless steel to shapes indicated.
11. Solder metal items at corners.

B. Flexible Flashing: Use one of the following unless otherwise indicated:
   1. Rubberized-Asphalt Flashing: Composite flashing product consisting of a pliable, adhesive rubberized-asphalt compound, bonded to a high-density, cross-laminated polyethylene film to produce an overall thickness of not less than 40 mil.
      a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
         1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
         2) Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc.
         3) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
         4) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
         5) Polyguard Products, Inc.
         6) W.R. Meadows, Inc.
      b. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

C. Drainage Plane Flashing: Fabricate from stainless steel and drainage membrane to shapes indicated, including weep tabs, termination bar, and drip edge. Provide flashing materials as follows:
   1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
      a. Mortar Net Solutions.
      b. STS Coatings, Inc.
      c. York Manufacturing, Inc.
   2. Stainless Steel: ASTM A240/A240M or ASTM A666, Type 304, 0.016 inch thick.

3. Rubberized Asphalt: 40 mil thick.
4. Fabricate continuous flashings in sections 60 inches long, minimum.
5. Accessories: Provide preformed corners, end dams, other special shapes, and seaming materials produced by flashing manufacturer.

D. Solder and Sealants for Sheet Metal Flashings:

1. Solder for Stainless Steel: ASTM B32, Grade Sn60, with acid flux of type recommended by stainless steel sheet manufacturer.

E. Adhesives, Primers, and Seam Tapes for Flashings: Flashing manufacturer's standard products or products recommended by flashing manufacturer for bonding flashing sheets to each other and to substrates.

F. Termination Bars for Flexible Flashing: Stainless steel bars 0.075 inch by 1 inch.

2.10 ACCESSORIES

A. Compressible Filler: Premolded filler strips complying with ASTM D1056, Grade 2A1; compressible up to 35 percent; of width and thickness indicated; formulated from neoprene.

B. Preformed Control-Joint Gaskets: Made from styrene-butadiene-rubber compound, complying with ASTM D2000, Designation M2AA-805 and designed to fit standard sash block and to maintain lateral stability in masonry wall; size and configuration as indicated.

C. Weep/Cavity Vents: Use the following unless otherwise indicated:

1. Cellular Plastic Weep/Vent: One-piece, flexible extrusion made from UV-resistant polypropylene copolymer, full height and width of head joint and depth 1/8 inch less than depth of outer wythe, in color selected from manufacturer's standard.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
        2) Heckmann Building Products, Inc.
        3) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
        4) Mortar Net Solutions.
        5) Wire-Bond.

D. Cavity Drainage Material: Free-draining mesh, made from polymer strands that will not degrade within the wall cavity.

1. Mortar Deflector: Strips, full depth of cavity and 10 inches high, with dovetail-shaped notches that prevent clogging with mortar droppings.
    a. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:
        1) Advanced Building Products Inc.
        2) Hohmann & Barnard, Inc.
        3) Keene Building Products.
        4) Mortar Net Solutions.
        5) Wire-Bond.
        6) York Manufacturing, Inc.

E. Proprietary Acidic Masonry Cleaner: Manufacturer's standard-strength cleaner designed for removing mortar/grout stains, efflorescence, and other new construction stains from new masonry without discoloring or damaging masonry surfaces. Use product expressly approved for intended use by cleaner manufacturer and manufacturer of masonry units being cleaned.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, provide products by one of the following:

a. Diedrich Technologies, Inc.; a Hohmann & Barnard company.

b. EaCo Chem, Inc.

c. PROSOCO, Inc.

2.11 MORTAR AND GROUT MIXES

A. General: Do not use admixtures, including pigments, air-entraining agents, accelerators, retarders, water-repellent agents, antifreeze compounds, or other admixtures unless otherwise indicated.

1. Do not use calcium chloride in mortar or grout.
2. Use portland cement-lime mortar unless otherwise indicated.
3. Add cold-weather admixture (if used) at same rate for all mortar that will be exposed to view, regardless of weather conditions, to ensure that mortar color is consistent.

B. Mortar for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C270, Property Specification. Provide the following types of mortar for applications stated unless another type is indicated or needed to provide required compressive strength of masonry.

1. For masonry below grade or in contact with earth, use Type M.
2. For reinforced masonry, use Type M.
3. For exterior, above-grade, load-bearing, nonload-bearing walls, and parapet walls; for interior load-bearing walls; for interior nonload-bearing partitions; and for other applications where another type is not indicated, use Type N.
4. For interior nonload-bearing partitions, Type O may be used instead of Type N.

C. Pigmented Mortar: Use colored cement product or select and proportion pigments with other ingredients to produce color required. Do not add pigments to colored cement products.

1. Pigments do not exceed 10 percent of portland cement by weight.
2. Pigments do not exceed 5 percent of masonry cement or mortar cement by weight.

D. Grout for Unit Masonry: Comply with ASTM C476.

1. Use grout of type indicated or, if not otherwise indicated, of type (fine or coarse) that will comply with TMS 602 for dimensions of grout spaces and pour height.
2. Proportion grout in accordance with ASTM C476, Table 1 or paragraph 4.2.1.2 for specified 28-day compressive strength indicated, but not less than 2000 psi.
3. Provide grout with a slump of 8 to 11 inches as measured in accordance with ASTM C143/C143M.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine conditions, with Installer present, for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

1. For the record, prepare written report, endorsed by Installer, listing conditions detrimental to performance of the Work.
2. Verify that foundations are within tolerances specified.
3. Verify that reinforcing dowels are properly placed.
4. Verify that substrates are free of substances that impair mortar bond.

B. Before installation, examine rough-in and built-in construction for piping systems to verify actual locations of piping connections.

C. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Thickness: Build cavity and composite walls and other masonry construction to full thickness shown. Build single-wythe walls to actual widths of masonry units, using units of widths indicated.

B. Build chases and recesses to accommodate items specified in this and other Sections.

C. Leave openings for equipment to be installed before completing masonry. After installing equipment, complete masonry to match construction immediately adjacent to opening.

D. Use full-size units without cutting if possible. If cutting is required to provide a continuous pattern or to fit adjoining construction, cut units with motor-driven saws; provide clean, sharp, unchipped edges. Allow units to dry before laying unless wetting of units is specified. Install cut units with cut surfaces and, where possible, cut edges concealed.

E. Select and arrange units for exposed unit masonry to produce a uniform blend of colors and textures. Mix units from several pallets or cubes as they are placed.

F. Matching Existing Masonry: Match coursing, bonding, color, and texture of existing masonry.

G. Wetting of Brick: Wet brick before laying if initial rate of absorption exceeds 30 g/30 sq. in. per minute when tested in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M. Allow units to absorb water so they are damp but not wet at time of laying.

3.3 TOLERANCES

A. Dimensions and Locations of Elements:

1. For dimensions in cross section or elevation, do not vary by more than plus 1/2 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
2. For location of elements in plan, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/2 inch.
3. For location of elements in elevation, do not vary from that indicated by more than plus or minus 1/4 inch in a story height or 1/2 inch total.

B. Lines and Levels:

1. For bed joints and top surfaces of bearing walls, do not vary from level by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
2. For conspicuous horizontal lines, such as lintels, sills, parapets, and reveals, do not vary from level by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
3. For vertical lines and surfaces, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
4. For conspicuous vertical lines, such as external corners, door jambs, reveals, and expansion and control joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/8 inch in 10 ft., 1/4 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
5. For lines and surfaces, do not vary from straight by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., 3/8 inch in 20 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
6. For vertical alignment of exposed head joints, do not vary from plumb by more than 1/4 inch in 10 ft., or 1/2-inch maximum.
7. For faces of adjacent exposed masonry units, do not vary from flush alignment by more than 1/16 inch except due to warpage of masonry units within tolerances specified for warpage of units.

C. Joints:

1. For bed joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch, with a maximum thickness limited to 1/2 inch.
2. For exposed bed joints, do not vary from bed-joint thickness of adjacent courses by more than 1/8 inch.

3. For head and collar joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus 3/8 inch or minus 1/4 inch.
4. For exposed head joints, do not vary from thickness indicated by more than plus or minus 1/8 inch. Do not vary from adjacent bed-joint and head-joint thicknesses by more than 1/8 inch.
5. For exposed bed joints and head joints of stacked bond, do not vary from a straight line by more than 1/16 inch from one masonry unit to the next.

3.4 LAYING MASONRY WALLS

A. Lay out walls in advance for accurate spacing of surface bond patterns with uniform joint thicknesses and for accurate location of openings, movement-type joints, returns, and offsets. Avoid using less-than-half-size units, particularly at corners, jambs, and, where possible, at other locations.

B. Bond Pattern for Exposed Masonry: Unless otherwise indicated, lay exposed masonry in bond pattern indicated on Drawings; do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

C. Lay concealed masonry with all units in a wythe in running bond or bonded by lapping not less than 4 inches. Bond and interlock each course of each wythe at corners. Do not use units with less-than-nominal 4-inch horizontal face dimensions at corners or jambs.

D. Stopping and Resuming Work: Stop work by stepping back units in each course from those in course below; do not tooth. When resuming work, clean masonry surfaces that are to receive mortar, remove loose masonry units and mortar, and wet brick if required before laying fresh masonry.

E. Built-in Work: As construction progresses, build in items specified in this and other Sections. Fill in solidly with masonry around built-in items.

F. Fill space between steel frames and masonry solidly with mortar unless otherwise indicated.

G. Where built-in items are to be embedded in cores of hollow masonry units, place a layer of metal lath, wire mesh, or plastic mesh in the joint below, and rod mortar or grout into core.

H. Fill cores in hollow CMUs with grout 24 inches under bearing plates, beams, lintels, posts, and similar items unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 MORTAR BEDDING AND JOINTING

A. Lay CMUs as follows:

1. Bed face shells in mortar and make head joints of depth equal to bed joints.
2. Bed webs in mortar in all courses of piers, columns, and pilasters.
3. Bed webs in mortar in grouted masonry, including starting course on footings.
4. Fully bed entire units, including areas under cells, at starting course on footings where cells are not grouted.
5. Fully bed units and fill cells with mortar at anchors and ties as needed to fully embed anchors and ties in mortar.

B. Lay solid masonry units with completely filled bed and head joints; butter ends with sufficient mortar to fill head joints and shove into place. Do not deeply furrow bed joints or slush head joints.

C. Set trim units in full bed of mortar with full vertical joints. Fill dowel, anchor, and similar holes.

1. Clean soiled surfaces with fiber brush and soap powder and rinse thoroughly with clear water.
2. Allow cleaned surfaces to dry before setting.
3. Wet joint surfaces thoroughly before applying mortar.
4. Rake out mortar joints for pointing with sealant.

D. Rake out mortar joints at to a uniform depth of 1/4 inch and point with epoxy mortar to comply with epoxy-mortar manufacturer's written instructions.

E. Tool exposed joints slightly concave when thumbprint hard, using a jointer larger than joint thickness unless otherwise indicated.

F. Cut joints flush where indicated to receive air barriers unless otherwise indicated.

3.6 MASONRY-JOINT REINFORCEMENT

A. General: Install entire length of longitudinal side rods in mortar with a minimum cover of 5/8 inch on exterior side of walls, 1/2 inch elsewhere. Lap reinforcement a minimum of 6 inches.

1. Space reinforcement not more than 16 inches o.c.
2. Space reinforcement not more than 8 inches o.c. in foundation walls and parapet walls.
3. Provide reinforcement not more than 8 inches above and below wall openings and extending 12 inches beyond openings in addition to continuous reinforcement.

B. Interrupt joint reinforcement at control and expansion joints unless otherwise indicated.

C. Provide continuity at wall intersections by using prefabricated T-shaped units.

D. Provide continuity at corners by using prefabricated L-shaped units.

E. Cut and bend reinforcing units as directed by manufacturer for continuity at[**corners,**] returns, offsets, column fireproofing, pipe enclosures, and other special conditions.

3.7 ANCHORING MASONRY TO STRUCTURAL STEEL AND CONCRETE

A. Anchor masonry to structural steel and concrete, where masonry abuts or faces structural steel or concrete, to comply with the following:

1. Provide an open space not less than 1 inch wide between masonry and structural steel or concrete unless otherwise indicated. Keep open space free of mortar and other rigid materials.
2. Anchor masonry with anchors embedded in masonry joints and attached to structure.
3. Space anchors as indicated, but not more than 24 inches o.c. vertically and 36 inches o.c. horizontally.

3.8 CONTROL AND EXPANSION JOINTS

A. General: Install control- and expansion-joint materials in unit masonry as masonry progresses. Do not allow materials to span control and expansion joints without provision to allow for in-plane wall or partition movement.

B. Form control joints in concrete masonry using one of the following methods:

1. Fit bond-breaker strips into hollow contour in ends of CMUs on one side of control joint. Fill resultant core with grout, and rake out joints in exposed faces for application of sealant.
2. Install preformed control-joint gaskets designed to fit standard sash block.
3. Install interlocking units designed for control joints. Install bond-breaker strips at joint. Keep head joints free and clear of mortar, or rake out joint for application of sealant.
4. Install temporary foam-plastic filler in head joints, and remove filler when unit masonry is complete for application of sealant.

C. Form expansion joints in brick as follows:

1. Build flanges of metal expansion strips into masonry. Lap each joint 4 inches in direction of water flow. Seal joints below grade and at junctures with horizontal expansion joints if any.
2. Build flanges of factory-fabricated, expansion-joint units into masonry.
3. Build in compressible joint fillers where indicated.

4. Form open joint full depth of brick wythe and of width indicated, but not less than 3/8 inch for installation of sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants."

D. Provide horizontal, pressure-relieving joints by either leaving an airspace or inserting a compressible filler of width required for installing sealant and backer rod specified in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants," but not less than 3/8 inch.

1. Locate horizontal, pressure-relieving joints beneath shelf angles supporting masonry.

3.9 LINTELS

A. Install steel lintels where indicated.

B. Provide or lintels where indicated and where openings of more than 12 inches for brick-size units and 24 inches for block-size units are indicated without structural steel or other supporting lintels.

C. Provide minimum bearing of 8 inches at each jamb unless otherwise indicated.

3.10 FLASHING, WEEP HOLES, AND CAVITY VENTS

A. General: Install embedded flashing and weep holes in masonry at shelf angles, lintels, ledges, other obstructions to downward flow of water in wall, and where indicated. Install cavity vents at shelf angles, ledges, and other obstructions to upward flow of air in cavities, and where indicated.

B. Install flashing as follows unless otherwise indicated:

1. Prepare masonry surfaces so they are smooth and free from projections that could puncture flashing. Where flashing is within mortar joint, place through-wall flashing on sloping bed of mortar and cover with mortar. Before covering with mortar, seal penetrations in flashing with adhesive, sealant, or tape as recommended by flashing manufacturer.

2. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of [4 inches] [8 inches], and through inner wythe to within 1/2 inch of the interior face of wall in exposed masonry. Where interior face of wall is to receive furring or framing, carry flashing completely through inner wythe and turn flashing up approximately 2 inches on interior face.

3. At multiwythe masonry walls, including cavity walls, extend flashing through outer wythe, turned up a minimum of 8 inches, and 1-1/2 inches into the inner wythe.

4. At masonry-veneer walls, extend flashing through veneer, across airspace behind veneer, and up face of sheathing at least 8 inches; with upper edge tucked under air barrier, lapping at least 4 inches. Fasten upper edge of flexible flashing to sheathing through termination bar.

5. At lintels and shelf angles, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit at each end. At heads and sills, extend flashing 6 inches minimum, to edge of next full unit and turn ends up not less than 2 inches to form end dams.

6. Interlock end joints of sawtooth sheet metal flashing by overlapping ribs not less than 1-1/2 inches or as recommended by flashing manufacturer, and seal lap with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

7. Install metal drip edges with sawtooth sheet metal flashing by interlocking hemmed edges to form hooked seam. Seal seam with elastomeric sealant complying with requirements in Section 07 9200 "Joint Sealants" for application indicated.

8. Install metal flashing termination beneath flexible flashing at exterior face of wall. Stop flexible flashing 1/2 inch back from outside face of wall, and adhere flexible flashing to top of metal flashing termination.

C. Install single-wythe CMU flashing system in bed joints of CMU walls where indicated to comply with manufacturer's written instructions. Install CMU cell pans with upturned edges located below face shells and webs of CMUs above and with weep spouts aligned with face of wall. Install CMU web covers so that they cover upturned edges of CMU cell pans at CMU webs and extend from face shell to face shell.

D. Install reglets and nailers for flashing and other related construction where they are indicated to be built into masonry.

E. Install weep holes in exterior wythes and veneers in head joints of first course of masonry immediately above embedded flashing.

1. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form weep holes.
2. Space weep holes 24 inches o.c. unless otherwise indicated.
3. Space weep holes formed from 16 inches o.c.
4. Cover cavity side of weep holes with plastic insect screening at cavities insulated with loose-fill insulation.
5. Trim wicking material flush with outside face of wall after mortar has set.

F. Place cavity drainage material in airspace behind veneers to comply with configuration requirements for cavity drainage material in "Accessories" Article.

G. Install cavity vents in head joints in exterior wythes at spacing indicated. Use specified weep/cavity vent products to form cavity vents.

1. Close cavities off vertically and horizontally with blocking in manner indicated. Install through-wall flashing and weep holes above horizontal blocking.

3.11 REINFORCED UNIT MASONRY

A. Temporary Formwork and Shores: Construct formwork and shores as needed to support reinforced masonry elements during construction.

1. Construct formwork to provide shape, line, and dimensions of completed masonry as indicated. Make forms sufficiently tight to prevent leakage of mortar and grout. Brace, tie, and support forms to maintain position and shape during construction and curing of reinforced masonry.
2. Do not remove forms and shores until reinforced masonry members have hardened sufficiently to carry their own weight and that of other loads that may be placed on them during construction.

B. Placing Reinforcement: Comply with requirements in TMS 602.

C. Grouting: Do not place grout until entire height of masonry to be grouted has attained enough strength to resist grout pressure.

1. Comply with requirements in TMS 602 for cleanouts and for grout placement, including minimum grout space and maximum pour height.
2. Limit height of vertical grout pours to not more than 60 inches.

3.12 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections. Allow inspectors access to scaffolding and work areas as needed to perform tests and inspections. Retesting of materials that fail to comply with specified requirements will be at Contractor's expense.

B. Inspections: Special inspections in accordance with Level 2 in TMS 402.

1. Begin masonry construction only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared mortar.
2. Place grout only after inspectors have verified compliance of grout spaces and of grades, sizes, and locations of reinforcement.
3. Place grout only after inspectors have verified proportions of site-prepared grout.

C. Testing Prior to Construction: One set of tests.

D. Testing Frequency: One set of tests for each 5000 sq. ft. of wall area or portion thereof.

E. Clay Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C67/C67M for compressive strength.

F. Concrete Masonry Unit Test: For each type of unit provided, in accordance with ASTM C140/C140M for compressive strength.

G. Mortar Aggregate Ratio Test (Proportion Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780.

H. Mortar Test (Property Specification): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C780. Test mortar for mortar air content and compressive strength.

I. Grout Test (Compressive Strength): For each mix provided, in accordance with ASTM C1019.

J. Prism Test: For each type of construction provided, in accordance with ASTM C1314 at 28 days.

3.13 REPAIRING, POINTING, AND CLEANING

A. Remove and replace masonry units that are loose, chipped, broken, stained, or otherwise damaged or that do not match adjoining units. Install new units to match adjoining units; install in fresh mortar, pointed to eliminate evidence of replacement.

B. Pointing: During the tooling of joints, enlarge voids and holes, except weep holes, and completely fill with mortar. Point up joints, including corners, openings, and adjacent construction, to provide a neat, uniform appearance. Prepare joints for sealant application, where indicated.

C. In-Progress Cleaning: Clean unit masonry as work progresses by dry brushing to remove mortar fins and smears before tooling joints.

D. Final Cleaning: After mortar is thoroughly set and cured, clean exposed masonry as follows:

1. Remove large mortar particles by hand with wooden paddles and nonmetallic scrape hoes or chisels.
2. Test cleaning methods on sample wall panel; leave one-half of panel uncleaned for comparison purposes. Obtain Architect's approval of sample cleaning before proceeding with cleaning of masonry.
3. Protect adjacent stone and nonmasonry surfaces from contact with cleaner by covering them with liquid strippable masking agent or polyethylene film and waterproof masking tape.
4. Wet wall surfaces with water before applying cleaners; remove cleaners promptly by rinsing surfaces thoroughly with clear water.
5. Clean brick by bucket-and-brush hand-cleaning method described in BIA Technical Notes 20.
6. Clean concrete masonry by applicable cleaning methods indicated in NCMA TEK 8-4A.
7. Clean masonry with a proprietary acidic masonry cleaner applied according to manufacturer's written instructions.

3.14 MASONRY WASTE DISPOSAL

A. Salvageable Materials: Unless otherwise indicated, excess masonry materials are Contractor's property. At completion of unit masonry work, remove from Project site.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 1200
STRUCTURAL STEEL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. Shrinkage-resistant grout.
3. Shear stud connectors.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 3100 "Steel Decking" for field installation of shear stud connectors through deck.
2. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for steel lintels and shelf angles not attached to structural-steel frame miscellaneous steel fabrications and other steel items not defined as structural steel.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. Structural Steel: Elements of the structural frame indicated on Drawings and as described in ANSI/AISC 303.

1.3 COORDINATION

A. Coordinate selection of shop primers with topcoats to be applied over them. Comply with paint and coating manufacturers' written recommendations to ensure that shop primers and topcoats are compatible with one another.

B. Coordinate installation of anchorage items to be embedded in or attached to other construction without delaying the Work. Provide setting diagrams, sheet metal templates, instructions, and directions for installation.

1.4 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.5 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data:

1. Structural-steel materials.
2. High-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.
3. Shear stud connectors.
4. Anchor rods.
5. Threaded rods.
6. Shrinkage-resistant grout.

B. Shop Drawings: Show fabrication of structural-steel components.

1. Include details of cuts, connections, splices, camber, holes, and other pertinent data.
2. Include embedment Drawings.
3. Indicate welds by standard AWS symbols, distinguishing between shop and field welds, and show size, length, and type of each weld. Show backing bars that are to be removed and supplemental fillet welds where backing bars are to remain.
4. Indicate type, size, and length of bolts, distinguishing between shop and field bolts. Identify pretensioned and slip-critical, high-strength bolted connections.
5. Indicate locations and dimensions of protected zones.
6. Identify demand-critical welds.

7. Identify members not to be shop primed.

1.6 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For Installer fabricator.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Paint Compatibility Certificates: From manufacturers of topcoats applied over shop primers, certifying that shop primers are compatible with topcoats.

D. Mill test reports for structural-steel materials, including chemical and physical properties.

E. Product Test Reports: For the following:

1. Bolts, nuts, and washers, including mechanical properties and chemical analysis.
2. Direct-tension indicators.
3. Tension-control, high-strength, bolt-nut-washer assemblies.

F. Source quality-control reports.

1.7 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Fabricator Qualifications: A qualified fabricator that participates in the AISC Quality Certification Program and is designated an AISC-Certified Plant, Category BU or is accredited by the IAS Fabricator Inspection Program for Structural Steel (Acceptance Criteria 172).

B. Installer Qualifications: A qualified erector specializing in performing Work of this section, with a minimum five years documented experience. Work shall be performed by qualified steelworkers and in accordance with Section 7, AISC Code of Standard Practice.

C. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

1. Welders and welding operators performing work on bottom-flange, demand-critical welds are to pass the supplemental welder qualification testing, as required by AWS D1.8/D1.8M. FCAW-S and FCAW-G are to be considered separate processes for welding personnel qualification.

1.8 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Store materials to permit easy access for inspection and identification. Keep steel members off ground and spaced by using pallets, dunnage, or other supports and spacers. Protect steel members and packaged materials from corrosion and deterioration.

1. Do not store materials on structure in a manner that might cause distortion, damage, or overload to members or supporting structures. Repair or replace damaged materials or structures as directed.

B. Store fasteners in a protected place in sealed containers with manufacturer's labels intact.

1. Fasteners may be repackaged provided Owner's testing and inspecting agency observes repackaging and seals containers.
2. Clean and relubricate bolts and nuts that become dry or rusty before use.
3. Comply with manufacturers' written recommendations for cleaning and lubricating ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852 bolt assemblies and for retesting bolt assemblies after lubrication.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Comply with applicable provisions of the following specifications and documents:

1. ANSI/AISC 303.
2. ANSI/AISC 341.
3. ANSI/AISC 360.
4. RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."

B. Connection Design Information:

1. Option 1: Connection designs have been completed and connections indicated on the Drawings.

2.2 STRUCTURAL-STEEL MATERIALS

A. W-Shapes: ASTM A992/A992M.

B. Channels, Angles, M-Shapes: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Plate and Bar: ASTM A36/A36M.

D. Cold-Formed Hollow Structural Sections: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade C structural tubing.

E. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS requirements.

2.3 BOLTS AND CONNECTORS

A. High-Strength A325 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 325-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

B. High-Strength A490 Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A490, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts or Grade F2280 tension-control, bolt-nut-washer assemblies with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers; all with plain finish.

1. Direct-Tension Indicators: ASTM F959/F959M, Type 490-1, compressible-washer type with plain finish.

C. Tension-Control, High-Strength Bolt-Nut-Washer Assemblies: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade F1852, Type 1, heavy-hex round head assemblies, consisting of steel structural bolts with splined ends; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain

D. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

2.4 RODS

A. Unheaded Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 .

1. Configuration: Straight .
2. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
3. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
4. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
5. Finish: Plain .

B. Headed Anchor Rods: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 , straight.

1. Nuts: ASTM A563 heavy-hex carbon steel.
2. Plate Washers: ASTM A36/A36M carbon steel.
3. Washers: ASTM F436, Type 1, hardened carbon steel.
4. Finish: Plain .

2.5 PRIMER

A. Steel Primer:

1. Fabricator's standard lead- and chromate-free, nonasphaltic, rust-inhibiting primer complying with MPI#79 and compatible with topcoat.

2.6 SHRINKAGE-RESISTANT GROUT

A. Nonmetallic, Shrinkage-Resistant Grout: ASTM C1107/C1107M, factory-packaged, nonmetallic aggregate grout, noncorrosive and nonstaining, mixed with water to consistency suitable for application and a 30-minute working time.

2.7 FABRICATION

A. Structural Steel: Fabricate and assemble in shop to greatest extent possible. Fabricate in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and to ANSI/AISC 360.

1. Camber structural-steel members where indicated.
2. Fabricate beams with rolling camber up.
3. Identify high-strength structural steel in accordance with ASTM A6/A6M and maintain markings until structural-steel framing has been erected.
4. Mark and match-mark materials for field assembly.
5. Complete structural-steel assemblies, including welding of units, before starting shop-priming operations.

B. Thermal Cutting: Perform thermal cutting by machine to greatest extent possible.

1. Plane thermally cut edges to be welded to comply with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

C. Bolt Holes: Cut, drill, or punch standard bolt holes perpendicular to metal surfaces.

D. Finishing: Accurately finish ends of columns and other members transmitting bearing loads.

E. Cleaning: Clean and prepare steel surfaces that are to remain unpainted in accordance with SSPC-SP 3.

F. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using automatic end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

G. Holes: Provide holes required for securing other work to structural steel and for other work to pass through steel members.

1. Cut, drill, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces. Do not thermally cut bolt holes or enlarge holes by burning.
2. Baseplate Holes: Cut, drill, mechanically thermal cut, or punch holes perpendicular to steel surfaces.
3. Weld threaded nuts to framing and other specialty items indicated to receive other work.

2.8 SHOP CONNECTIONS

A. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

2.9 SHOP PRIMING

A. Shop prime steel surfaces, except the following:

1. Surfaces embedded in concrete or mortar. Extend priming of partially embedded members to a depth of 2 inches.
2. Surfaces to be field welded.
3. Surfaces of high-strength bolted, slip-critical connections.
4. Surfaces to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials (applied fireproofing).
5. Galvanized surfaces unless indicated to be painted.
6. Corrosion-resisting (weathering) steel surfaces.

7. Surfaces enclosed in interior construction.

B. Surface Preparation of Steel: Clean surfaces to be painted. Remove loose rust and mill scale and spatter, slag, or flux deposits. Prepare surfaces in accordance with the following specifications and standards:

1. SSPC-SP 2.
2. SSPC-SP 3.

C. Priming: Immediately after surface preparation, apply primer in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions and at rate recommended by SSPC to provide a minimum dry film thickness of 1.5 mils. Use priming methods that result in full coverage of joints, corners, edges, and exposed surfaces.

1. Stripe paint corners, crevices, bolts, welds, and sharp edges.
2. Apply two coats of shop paint to surfaces that are inaccessible after assembly or erection. Change color of second coat to distinguish it from first.

2.10 SOURCE QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform shop tests and inspections.

1. Allow testing agency access to places where structural-steel work is being fabricated or produced to perform tests and inspections.
2. Bolted Connections: Inspect shop-bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
3. Welded Connections: Visually inspect shop-welded connections in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
    a. Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
    b. Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
    c. Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
    d. Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
4. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect shop-welded shear stud connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear stud connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear stud connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear stud connectors already tested.
5. Prepare test and inspection reports.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Verify, with certified steel erector present, elevations of concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces and locations of anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments for compliance with requirements.

1. Prepare a certified survey of existing conditions. Include bearing surfaces, anchor rods, bearing plates, and other embedments showing dimensions, locations, angles, and elevations.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Provide temporary shores, guys, braces, and other supports during erection to keep structural steel secure, plumb, and in alignment against temporary construction loads and loads equal in intensity to design loads. Remove temporary supports when permanent structural steel, connections, and bracing are in place unless otherwise indicated on Drawings.

1. Do not remove temporary shoring supporting composite deck construction and structural-steel framing until cast-in-place concrete has attained its design compressive strength.

3.3 ERECTION

A. Set structural steel accurately in locations and to elevations indicated and in accordance with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360.

B. Baseplates, Bearing Plates, and Leveling Plates: Clean concrete- and masonry-bearing surfaces of bond-reducing materials, and roughen surfaces prior to setting plates. Clean bottom surface of plates.

1. Set plates for structural members on wedges, shims, or setting nuts as required.
2. Weld plate washers to top of baseplate.
3. Snug-tighten anchor rods after supported members have been positioned and plumbed. Do not remove wedges or shims but, if protruding, cut off flush with edge of plate before packing with grout.
4. Promptly pack shrinkage-resistant grout solidly between bearing surfaces and plates, so no voids remain. Neatly finish exposed surfaces; protect grout and allow to cure. Comply with manufacturer's written installation instructions for grouting.

C. Maintain erection tolerances of structural steel within ANSI/AISC 303.

D. Align and adjust various members that form part of complete frame or structure before permanently fastening. Before assembly, clean bearing surfaces and other surfaces that are in permanent contact with members. Perform necessary adjustments to compensate for discrepancies in elevations and alignment.

1. Level and plumb individual members of structure. Slope roof framing members to slopes indicated on Drawings.
2. Make allowances for difference between temperature at time of erection and mean temperature when structure is completed and in service.

E. Splice members only where indicated.

F. Do not use thermal cutting during erection.

G. Do not enlarge unfair holes in members by burning or using drift pins. Ream holes that must be enlarged to admit bolts.

3.4 FIELD CONNECTIONS

A. High-Strength Bolts: Install high-strength bolts in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts" for bolt and joint type specified.

1. Joint Type: Snug tightened.

B. Weld Connections: Comply with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and AWS D1.8/D1.8M for tolerances, appearances, welding procedure specifications, weld quality, and methods used in correcting welding work.

1. Comply with ANSI/AISC 303 and ANSI/AISC 360 for bearing, alignment, adequacy of temporary connections, and removal of paint on surfaces adjacent to field welds.
2. Remove backing bars or runoff tabs[where indicated], back gouge, and grind steel smooth.
3. Assemble and weld built-up sections by methods that maintain true alignment of axes without exceeding tolerances in ANSI/AISC 303 for mill material.

C. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after erection, clean exposed areas where primer is damaged or missing, and paint with the same material as used for shop painting to comply with SSPC-PA 1 for touching up shop-painted surfaces.
    a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Special Inspections: Engage a special inspector to perform the following special inspections:

1. Verify structural-steel materials and inspect steel frame joint details.
2. Verify weld materials and inspect welds.
3. Verify connection materials and inspect high-strength bolted connections.

B. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Bolted Connections: Inspect and test bolted connections in accordance with RCSC's "Specification for Structural Joints Using High-Strength Bolts."
2. Welded Connections: Visually inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
    a. In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field welds in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and the following inspection procedures, at testing agency's option:
        1) Liquid Penetrant Inspection: ASTM E165/E165M.
        2) Magnetic Particle Inspection: ASTM E709; performed on root pass and on finished weld. Cracks or zones of incomplete fusion or penetration are not accepted.
        3) Ultrasonic Inspection: ASTM E164.
        4) Radiographic Inspection: ASTM E94/E94M.
3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests according to requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors already tested.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 2100
STEEL JOIST FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. K-series steel joists.
2. K-series steel joist substitutes.
3. LH-series long-span steel joists.
4. DLH-series long-span steel joists.
5. Steel joist accessories.

1.2 DEFINITIONS

A. SJI's "Specifications": Steel Joist Institute's "Standard Specifications, Load Tables and Weight Tables for Steel Joists and Joist Girders."

B. Special Joists: Steel joists or joist girders requiring modification by manufacturer to support nonuniform, unequal, or special loading conditions that invalidate load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For each type of joist, accessory, and product.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, designation, number, type, location, and spacing of joists.
2. Include joining and anchorage details; bracing, bridging, and joist accessories; splice and connection locations and details; and attachments to other construction.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Qualification Data: For manufacturer.

B. Welding certificates.

C. Manufacturer certificates.

D. Comprehensive engineering analysis of special joists signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for its preparation.

E. Field quality-control reports.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Manufacturer Qualifications: A manufacturer certified by SJI to manufacture joists complying with applicable standard specifications and load tables in SJI's "Specifications."

1. Manufacturer's responsibilities include providing professional engineering services for designing special joists to comply with performance requirements.

B. Welding Qualifications: Qualify field-welding procedures and personnel according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Deliver, store, and handle joists as recommended in SJI's "Specifications."

B. Protect joists from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
2. Vulcraft; Nucor Corporation, Verco Group.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Structural Performance: Provide special joists and connections capable of withstanding design loads indicated on Drawings.

1. Use ASD; data are given at service-load level.
2. Design special joists to withstand design loads with live-load deflections no greater than the following:
    a. Roof Joists: Vertical deflection of 1/360 of the span.

2.3 STEEL JOISTS

A. K-Series Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists of type indicated according to "Standard Specification for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members, underslung ends, and parallel top chord.

1. Joist Type: K-series steel joists.
2. Top-Chord Extensions: Extend top chords of joists with SJI's Type S top-chord extensions where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications."
3. Extended Ends: Extend bearing ends of joists with SJI's Type R extended ends where indicated on Drawings, complying with SJI's "Specifications.
4. Camber joists according to SJI's "Specifications."
5. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

B. K-Series Steel Joist Substitutes: Manufacture according to "Standard Specifications for Open Web Steel Joists, K-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle or -channel members.

C. Long-Span Steel Joist: Manufactured steel joists according to "Standard Specification for Longspan Steel Joists, LH-Series and Deep Longspan Steel Joists, DLH-Series" in SJI's "Specifications," with steel-angle top- and bottom-chord members; of joist type and end and top-chord arrangements as indicated on Drawings.

1. Joist Type: LH-series long-span steel joists and DLH-series long-span steel joists.
2. End Arrangement: Underslung.
3. Provide holes in chord members for connecting and securing other construction to joists.
4. Camber long-span steel joists according to SJI's "Specifications." as indicated on Drawings.
5. Equip bearing ends of joists with manufacturer's standard beveled ends or sloped shoes if joist slope exceeds 1/4 inch per 12 inches.

2.4 PRIMERS

A. Primer:

1. SSPC-Paint 15, or manufacturer's standard shop primer complying with performance requirements in SSPC-Paint 15.

2.5 STEEL JOIST ACCESSORIES

A. Bridging:

1. Schematically indicated. Detail and fabricate according to SJI's "Specifications." Furnish additional erection bridging if required for stability.

B. High-Strength Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM F3125/F3125M, Grade A325, Type 1, heavy-hex steel structural bolts; ASTM A563, Grade DH, heavy-hex carbon-steel nuts; and ASTM F436/F436M, Type 1, hardened carbon-steel washers.

1. Finish: Plain.

C. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

D. Furnish miscellaneous accessories including splice plates and bolts required by joist manufacturer to complete joist assembly.

2.6 CLEANING AND SHOP PAINTING

A. Clean and remove loose scale, heavy rust, and other foreign materials from fabricated joists and accessories by hand-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 2 or power-tool cleaning, SSPC-SP 3.

B. Apply one coat of shop primer to joists and joist accessories to be primed to provide a continuous, dry paint film not less than 1 mil thick.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting substrates, embedded bearing plates, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION

A. Do not install joists until supporting construction is in place and secured.

B. Install joists and accessories plumb, square, and true to line; securely fasten to supporting construction according to SJI's "Specifications," joist manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Before installation, splice joists delivered to Project site in more than one piece.
2. Space, adjust, and align joists accurately in location before permanently fastening.
3. Install temporary bracing and erection bridging, connections, and anchors to ensure that joists are stabilized during construction.

C. Field weld joists to supporting steel framework. Coordinate welding sequence and procedure with placement of joists. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.

D. Bolt joists to supporting steel framework using carbon-steel bolts.

E. Install and connect bridging concurrently with joist erection, before construction loads are applied. Anchor ends of bridging lines at top and bottom chords if terminating at walls or beams.

3.3 REPAIRS

A. Repair damaged galvanized coatings on galvanized items with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

B. Touchup Painting:

1. Immediately after installation, clean, prepare, and prime or reprime field connections, rust spots, and abraded surfaces of prime-painted joistsabutting structural steel, and accessories.
    a. Clean and prepare surfaces by SSPC-SP 2 hand-tool cleaning or SSPC-SP 3 power-tool cleaning.
    b. Apply a compatible primer of same type as primer used on adjacent surfaces.

3.4 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

1. Visually inspect field welds according to AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. Visually inspect bolted connections.
3. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 3100
STEEL DECKING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Roof deck.
2. Acoustical roof deck.
3. Composite form deck.
4. Noncomposite form deck.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 03 3000 "Cast-in-Place Concrete" for normal-weight and lightweight structural concrete fill over steel deck.
2. Section 05 1200 "Structural Steel Framing" for shop- and field-welded shear connectors.
3. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for framing deck openings with miscellaneous steel shapes.

1.2 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: Submit manufacturer’s specifications, section properties, load tables, diaphragm shear tables, dimensions, finishes, and noise reduction coefficients (for acoustic only).

1. Roof deck.
2. Acoustical roof deck.
3. Composite form deck.
4. Noncomposite form deck.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout and types of deck panels, anchorage details, reinforcing channels, pans, cut deck openings, special jointing, accessories, and attachments to other construction.

1.3 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

1.4 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel in accordance with SDI QA/QC and the following welding codes:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M.
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M.

1.5 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect steel deck from corrosion, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling.

B. Store products in accordance with SDI MOC3. Stack steel deck on platforms or pallets and slope to provide drainage. Protect with a waterproof covering and ventilate to avoid condensation.

1. Protect and ventilate acoustical cellular roof deck with factory-installed insulation to maintain insulation free of moisture.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. AISI Specifications: Comply with calculated structural characteristics of steel deck in accordance with AISI S100.

B. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from listings of another qualified testing agency.

C. Deck provided shall meet the minimum design gage and yield strength specified on the drawings, or meet minimum specified section properties at specified yield strength.

D. Deck shall be multi-span whenever possible and as indicated on the drawings.

1. Floor and form decks shall not require shoring during the concrete placement procedure.

2.2 MANUFACTURERS

A. Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. New Millennium Building Systems, LLC.
2. Vulcraft; Nucor Corporation, Verco Group.
3. Epic Metals Corporation

B. Requests for substitutions will be considered in accordance with provisions of Section 01 6000 "Product Requirements."

2.3 MATERIALS AND FINISH

A. Sheet steel for uncoated or phosphatized top/painted bottom deck shall conform to ASTM A 1008 / A 1008M with a minimum yield strength of 50 ksi unless otherwise noted, or other structural sheet steels or high strength low alloy steels in accordance with AISI S100, Section A2.

1. Primer-painted finish on both the top and bottom sides, in the Manufacturer's standard color.

B. Sheet steel for galvanized deck shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M Structural Steel, with a minimum yield strength of 50 ksi unless otherwise noted, or other galvanized structural sheet steels or high strength low alloy steels in accordance with AISI S100, Section A2.

1. Galvanized coating shall comply with ASTM A 653/A 653M with G60 zinc coating.

2.4 ROOF DECK

A. Fabrication of Roof Deck: Fabricate panels to comply with SDI RD, with the minimum section properties indicated. Deck type and thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings

1. Type 1.5B Deck: Wide ribbed panel.
    a. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches deep
    b. Profile Pitch: 6 inches
    c. Coverage width: 36 inches
    d. Side-lap Formation: Nestable.
    e. Finish: Prime painted.
2. Type 3N Deck: Deep, wide ribbed panel.
    a. Minimum yield strength: 40 ksi.
    b. Profile Depth: 3 inches deep
    c. Profile Pitch: 8 inches
    d. Coverage width: 24 inches

e. Side-lap Formation: Nestable.

f. Finish: Prime painted.

3. Type 4.5 Plated Deck: Deep rib-shaped panel with cellular liner panels

a. Basis of design: New Millennium Deep-Dek 4.5 Cellular / Epic Metals EDP450.

b. Minimum yield strength: 40 ksi

c. Profile Depth: 4-1/2 inches deep

d. Profile Pitch: 12 inches

e. Coverage width: 24 inches

f. Side-lap Formation: Interlocking and vertically self-aligning.

g. Finish: Galvanized.

2.5 ACOUSTICAL ROOF DECK

A. Fabrication of Acoustical Roof Deck: Fabricate panels to comply with SDI RD, with the minimum section properties indicated. Deck type and thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings.

1. Type 12 Deep Deck: Deep wide-rib-shaped double panel

a. Basis of design: Epic Metals Super Wideck SWA12

b. Minimum yield strength: 40 ksi.

c. Profile Depth: 12 inches deep

d. Profile Pitch: 18 inches

e. Coverage width: 18 inches

f. Side-lap Formation: Interlocking.

g. Acoustical Perforations: For acoustic Wideck panels, the bottom section in the area located between the webs shall be perforated for enhanced acoustic performance with uniform rows of holes.

h. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Manufacturer's standard premolded roll or strip of glass or mineral fiber, factory installed.

1) The acoustic elements shall be supported above the perforated surface to avoid plugging the holes when field painted.

i. Acoustical Performance: NRC 0.90, tested in accordance with ASTM C423.

2.6 COMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Fabrication of Composite Floor Deck: Fabricate panels, with integrally embossed or raised pattern ribs and interlocking side laps, to comply with SDI C, with the minimum section properties indicated. Deck type and thickness shall be as indicated on the drawings:

1. Type 3” Composite Deck: Deck has embossments in the vertical ribs that bond with the concrete slab to develop a composite floor system.

a. Profile Depth: 3 inches deep

b. Profile Pitch: 12 inches

c. Coverage width: 36 inches

d. Side-lap Formation: Interlocking.

2.7 NONCOMPOSITE FORM DECK

A. Fabrication of Noncomposite Form Deck: Fabricate ribbed-steel sheet noncomposite deck panels used as a form to comply with SDI NC, with the minimum section properties indicated, and with the following:

1. Profile Depth: 1-1/2 inches.

2. Design Uncoated-Steel Thickness: 0.0358 inch.
3. Side Laps: Overlapped or interlocking seam at Contractor's option.

2.8 ACCESSORIES

A. Provide manufacturer's standard accessory materials for deck that comply with requirements indicated.

B. Mechanical Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, low-velocity, power-actuated or pneumatically driven carbon-steel fasteners; or self-drilling, self-threading screws.

C. Side-Lap Fasteners: Corrosion-resistant, hexagonal washer head; self-drilling, carbon-steel screws, No. 10 minimum diameter.

D. Flexible Closure Strips: Vulcanized, closed-cell, synthetic rubber.

E. Sheet steel for accessories shall conform to ASTM A 653/A 653M, Structural Steel for structural accessories, ASTM A 653/A 653M Commercial Steel for non-structural accessories, or ASTM A 1008 / A 1008M for either structural or non-structural accessories. Other structural sheet steels or high strength low alloy steels shall be permitted in accordance with AISI S100, Section A2.

F. Miscellaneous Sheet Metal Deck Accessories: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, not less than 0.0359-inch design uncoated thickness, of same material and finish as deck; of profile indicated or required for application.

G. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Steel sheet, minimum yield strength of 33,000 psi, of same material and finish as deck, and of thickness and profile recommended by SDI standards for overhang and slab depth.

H. Column Closures, End Closures, Z-Closures, and Cover Plates: Steel sheet, of same material, finish, and thickness as deck unless otherwise indicated.

I. Piercing Hanger Tabs: Piercing steel sheet hanger attachment devices for use with floor deck.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: ASTM A108, AISI C-1015 through C-1020, headed-stud type, cold-finished carbon steel; AWS D1.1/D1.1M, Type B.

K. Flat Sump Plates: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck. For drains, cut holes in the field.

L. Recessed Sump Pans: Single-piece steel sheet, 0.0747 inch thick, of same material and finish as deck, with 3-inch- wide flanges and sloped recessed pans of 1-1/2-inch minimum depth. For drains, cut holes in the field.

M. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M.

N. Repair Paint: Manufacturer's standard rust-inhibitive primer of same color as primer.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine supporting frame and field conditions for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Install deck panels and accessories in accordance with SDI C, SDI NC, and SDI RD, as applicable; manufacturer's written instructions; and requirements in this Section.

B. Install temporary shoring before placing deck panels if required to meet deflection limitations.

C. Locate deck bundles to prevent overloading of supporting members.

D. Place deck panels on supporting frame and adjust to final position with ends accurately aligned and bearing on supporting frame before being permanently fastened. Do not stretch or contract side-lap interlocks.

1. Align cellular deck panels over full length of cell runs and align cells at ends of abutting panels.

E. Place deck panels flat and square and fasten to supporting frame without warp or deflection.

F. Cut and neatly fit deck panels and accessories around openings and other work projecting through or adjacent to deck.

G. Provide additional reinforcement and closure pieces at openings as required for strength, continuity of deck, and support of other work.

H. Comply with AWS requirements and procedures for manual shielded metal arc welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used for correcting welding work.

I. Mechanical fasteners may be used in lieu of welding to fasten deck. Locate mechanical fasteners and install in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Shear Stud Connectors: Prepare steel surfaces as recommended by manufacturer of shear connectors. Weld using end welding of headed-stud shear connectors in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M and manufacturer's written instructions.

K. Provide additional wedge-shaped anchors to support mechanical, electrical, plumbing and other work suspended from exposed specialty dovetail deck. Coordinate quantity and hanging locations with all trades required.

3.3 INSTALLATION OF ROOF DECK

A. Fasten roof-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated or arc seam welds with an equal perimeter that is not less than 1-1/2 inches long, and as follows:

1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal.
2. Weld Spacing: Weld edge and interior ribs of deck units with a minimum of two welds per deck unit at each support. Space welds as indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:

1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 1-1/2 inches, with end joints as follows:

1. End Joints: Lapped 2 inches minimum or butted at Contractor's option.

D. Roof Sump Pans and Sump Plates: Install over openings provided in roof deck and mechanically fasten flanges to top of deck. Space mechanical fasteners not more than 12 inches apart with at least one fastener at each corner.

1. Install reinforcing channels or zees in ribs to span between supports and mechanically fasten.

E. Miscellaneous Roof-Deck Accessories: Install ridge and valley plates, finish strips, end closures, and reinforcing channels in accordance with deck manufacturer's written instructions. Weld or mechanically fasten to substrate to provide a complete deck installation.

1. Mechanically fasten cover plates at changes in direction of roof-deck panels unless otherwise indicated.

F. Flexible Closure Strips: Install flexible closure strips over partitions, walls, and where indicated. Install with adhesive in accordance with manufacturer's written instructions to ensure complete closure.

G. Sound-Absorbing Insulation: Installation into topside ribs of deck as specified.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF FLOOR DECK

A. Fasten floor-deck panels to steel supporting members by arc spot (puddle) welds of the surface diameter indicated and as follows:

1. 1. Weld Diameter: 5/8 inch, nominal, unless noted otherwise.
2. 2. Weld Spacing:
    a. a. Space and locate welds as indicated.

B. Side-Lap and Perimeter Edge Fastening: Fasten side laps and perimeter edges of panels between supports, at intervals not exceeding the lesser of one-half of the span or 36 inches, and as follows:

1. 1. Mechanically fasten with self-drilling, No. 10 diameter or larger, carbon-steel screws.
2. 2. Mechanically clinch or button punch at 12 inches on center.
3. 3. Unless noted otherwise on the drawings.

C. End Bearing: Install deck ends over supporting frame with a minimum end bearing of 2 inches for deck profiles 2 inches or less and 2-1/2 inches for 3 inch deck profiles, with end joints as follows:

1. 1. End Joints: Butted.

D. Pour Stops and Girder Fillers: Weld steel sheet pour stops and girder fillers to supporting structure in accordance with SDI recommendations unless otherwise indicated.

E. Floor-Deck Closures: Weld steel sheet column closures, cell closures, and Z-closures to deck in accordance with SDI recommendations, to provide tight-fitting closures at open ends of ribs and sides of deck.

F. Install piercing hanger tabs at 14 inches apart in both directions, within 9 inches of walls at ends, and not more than 12 inches from walls at sides unless otherwise indicated.

3.5 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on both surfaces of deck with galvanized repair paint in accordance with ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.6 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing Agency: Engage a qualified testing agency to perform tests and inspections.

B. Tests and Inspections:

1. Special inspections and qualification of welding special inspectors for cold-formed steel floor and roof deck in accordance with quality-assurance inspection requirements of SDI QA/QC.
    a. Field welds and other deck fasteners will be subject to inspection.
2. Steel decking will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.
3. Shear Stud Connectors: In addition to visual inspection, test and inspect field-welded shear connectors in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M for stud welding and as follows:
    a. Perform bend tests if visual inspections reveal either a less-than-continuous 360-degree flash or welding repairs to any shear connector.
    b. Conduct tests in accordance with requirements in AWS D1.1/D1.1M on additional shear connectors if weld fracture occurs on shear connectors that are already tested.

C. Prepare test and inspection reports.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 4000
COLD-FORMED METAL FRAMING

PART 1 - GENERAL

1.1 SUMMARY

A. Section Includes:

1. Load-bearing wall framing.
2. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
3. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Ceiling joist framing.
5. Soffit framing.

B. Related Requirements:

1. Section 05 5000 "Metal Fabrications" for miscellaneous steel shapes, masonry shelf angles, and connections used with cold-formed metal framing.
2. Section 09 2116.23 "Gypsum Board Shaft Wall Assemblies" for interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud-framed, shaft-wall assemblies, with height limitations.
3. Section 09 2216 "Non-Structural Metal Framing" for standard, interior non-load-bearing, metal-stud framing, with height limitations and ceiling-suspension assemblies.

1.2 PREINSTALLATION MEETINGS

A. Preinstallation Conference: Conduct conference at Project site.

1.3 ACTION SUBMITTALS

A. Product Data: For the following:

1. Cold-formed steel framing materials.
2. Load-bearing wall framing.
3. Exterior non-load-bearing wall framing.
4. Interior non-load-bearing wall framing.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Single deflection track.
7. Ceiling joist framing.
8. Soffit framing.
9. Post-installed anchors.
10. Power-actuated anchors.
11. Sill sealer gasket.
12. Sill sealer gasket/termite barrier.

B. Shop Drawings:

1. Include layout, spacings, sizes, thicknesses, and types of cold-formed steel framing; fabrication; and fastening and anchorage details, including mechanical fasteners.
2. Indicate reinforcing channels, opening framing, supplemental framing, strapping, bracing, bridging, splices, accessories, connection details, and attachment to adjoining work.

C. Delegated Design Submittal: For cold-formed steel framing indicated to comply with design loads, include structural analysis data signed and sealed by the qualified professional engineer responsible for their preparation.

1.4 INFORMATIONAL SUBMITTALS

A. Welding certificates.

B. Product Certificates: For each type of code-compliance certification for studs and tracks.

C. Product Test Reports: For each listed product, for tests performed by manufacturer and witnessed by a qualified testing agency.

1. Steel sheet.
2. Expansion anchors.
3. Power-actuated anchors.
4. Mechanical fasteners.
5. Vertical deflection clips.
6. Horizontal drift deflection clips
7. Miscellaneous structural clips and accessories.

D. Research Reports:

1. For nonstandard cold-formed steel framing , from ICC-ES or other qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.
2. For sill sealer gasket/termite barrier, showing compliance with ICC-ES AC380.

1.5 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Engineering Responsibility: Preparation of Shop Drawings, design calculations, and other structural data by a qualified professional engineer.

B. Professional Engineer Qualifications: A professional engineer who is legally qualified to practice in jurisdiction where Project is located and who is experienced in providing engineering services of the kind indicated. Engineering services are defined as those performed for installations of cold-formed metal framing that are similar to those indicated for this Project in material, design, and extent.

C. Testing Agency Qualifications: Qualified according to ASTM E329 for testing indicated.

D. Code-Compliance Certification of Studs and Tracks: Provide documentation that framing members are certified according to the product-certification program of the Steel Stud Manufacturers Association.

E. Welding Qualifications: Qualify procedures and personnel according to the following:

1. AWS D1.1/D1.1M, "Structural Welding Code - Steel."
2. AWS D1.3/D1.3M, "Structural Welding Code - Sheet Steel."

1.6 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect and store cold-formed steel framing from corrosion, moisture staining, deformation, and other damage during delivery, storage, and handling as required in AISI S202.

PART 2 - PRODUCTS

2.1 MANUFACTURERS

A. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

1. ClarkDietrich.
2. Custom Stud.
3. MarinoWARE.
4. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
5. Steel Construction Systems.
6. The Steel Network, Inc.

7. United Metal Products, Inc.

2.2 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Delegated Design: Engage a qualified professional engineer, as defined in Section 01 4000 "Quality Requirements," to design cold-formed steel framing.

B. Structural Performance: Provide cold-formed steel framing capable of withstanding design loads within limits and under conditions indicated.

1. Design Loads: As indicated on Drawings.
2. Deflection Limits: Design framing systems to withstand design loads without deflections greater than the following:
    a. Exterior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height.
    b. Interior Load-Bearing Wall Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft..
    c. Exterior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height. Horizontal deflection of l/600 at areas of brick finish.
    d. Interior Non-Load-Bearing Framing: Horizontal deflection of 1/240 of the wall height under a horizontal load of 5 lbf/sq. ft.. Horizontal deflection of l/600 at areas of brick finish.
    e. Ceiling and Soffit Joist Framing: Vertical deflection of 1/240 of the span for live loads and 1/180 for total loads of the span.
3. Design framing systems to provide for movement of framing members located outside the insulated building envelope without damage or overstressing, sheathing failure, connection failure, undue strain on fasteners and anchors, or other detrimental effects when subject to a maximum ambient temperature change of 120 deg F.
4. Design framing system to maintain clearances at openings, to allow for construction tolerances, and to accommodate live load deflection of primary building structure as follows:
    a. Upward and downward movement of 1 inch.
5. Design exterior non-load-bearing wall framing to accommodate horizontal deflection without regard for contribution of sheathing materials.

C. Cold-Formed Steel Framing Standards: Unless more stringent requirements are indicated, framing complies with AISI S100 and AISI S240.

D. Fire-Resistance Ratings: Comply with ASTM E119; testing by a qualified testing agency. Identify products with appropriate markings of applicable testing agency.

1. Indicate design designations from UL's "Fire Resistance Directory" or from the listings of another qualified testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

2.3 COLD-FORMED STEEL FRAMING MATERIALS

A. Framing Members, General: Comply with AISI S200 and ASTM C955, Section 8 for conditions indicated.

B. Steel Sheet: ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated, of grade and coating designation as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60, A60, AZ50, or GF30.

C. Steel Sheet for Clips: ASTM A653/A653M, structural steel, zinc coated, of grade and coating as follows:

1. Grade: As required by structural performance.
2. Coating: G60.

2.4 LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-5/8 inches.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with straight flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Steel Box or Back-to-Back Headers: Manufacturer's standard C-shapes used to form header beams, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0538 inch.

2.5 EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch.
2. Flange Width: 1-3/8 inches 1-5/8 inches, minimum.
3. Section Properties: As required by design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: Matching steel studs.
2. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches

C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Exterior: Manufacturer's standard bypass head clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:
    a. ClarkDietrich.
    b. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.
    c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.
    d. Steeler, Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0428 inch 0.0538 inch 0.0677 inch 0.0966 inch Insert dimension.
2. Flange Width: 1 inch plus the design gap for one-story structures 1 inch plus twice the design gap for other applications Insert dimension.

E. Double Deflection Tracks: Manufacturer's double, deep-leg, U-shaped steel tracks, consisting of nested inner and outer tracks; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges.

2.6 INTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Steel Studs: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel studs, of web depths indicated, punched, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Section Properties: As required by design.

B. Steel Track: Manufacturer's standard U-shaped steel track, of web depths indicated, unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Flange Width: 1-1/4 inches.

C. Vertical Deflection Clips, Interior: Manufacturer's standard clips, capable of accommodating upward and downward vertical displacement of primary structure through positive mechanical attachment to stud web.

1. Manufacturers: Subject to compliance with requirements, available manufacturers offering products that may be incorporated into the Work include, but are not limited to, the following:

a. ClarkDietrich.

b. SCAFCO Steel Stud Company.

c. Simpson Strong-Tie Co., Inc.

D. Single Deflection Track: Manufacturer's single, deep-leg, U-shaped steel track; unpunched, with unstiffened flanges, of web depth to contain studs while allowing free vertical movement, with flanges designed to support horizontal loads and transfer them to the primary structure, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: .

2.7 CEILING JOIST FRAMING

A. Steel Ceiling Joists: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, punched with standard holes, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch 0.0428 inch 0.0538 inch 0.0677 inch 0.0966 inch Insert dimension.

2. Flange Width: , minimum.

2.8 SOFFIT FRAMING

A. Interior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch

B. Exterior Soffit Frame: Manufacturer's standard C-shaped steel sections, of web depths indicated, with stiffened flanges, and as follows:

1. Minimum Base-Metal Thickness: 0.0329 inch

2.9 FRAMING ACCESSORIES

A. Fabricate steel-framing accessories from ASTM A1003/A1003M, Structural Grade, Type H, metallic coated steel sheet, of same grade and coating designation used for framing members.

B. Provide accessories of manufacturer's standard thickness and configuration, unless otherwise indicated, as follows:

1. Supplementary framing.

2. Bracing, bridging, and solid blocking.

3. Web stiffeners.

4. Anchor clips.

5. End clips.

6. Foundation clips.

7. Gusset plates.

8. Stud kickers and knee braces.

9. Joist hangers and end closures.

10. Hole-reinforcing plates.

11. Backer plates.

2.10 ANCHORS, CLIPS, AND FASTENERS

A. Steel Shapes and Clips: ASTM A36/A36M, zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A123/A123M.

B. Anchor Bolts: ASTM F1554, Grade 36 Grade 55, threaded carbon-steel hex-headed bolts, headless, hooked bolts, headless bolts, with encased end threaded, carbon-steel nuts, and flat, hardened-steel washers; zinc coated by hot-dip process according to ASTM A153/A153M, Class C mechanically deposition according to ASTM B695, Class 50.

C. Post-Installed Anchors: Fastener systems with bolts of same basic metal as fastened metal, if visible, unless otherwise indicated; with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on as appropriate for the substrate.

1. Uses: Securing cold-formed steel framing to structure.

D. Power-Actuated Anchors: Fastener systems with working capacity greater than or equal to the design load, according to an evaluation report acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction, based on ICC-ES AC70.

E. Mechanical Fasteners: ASTM C1513, corrosion-resistant-coated, self-drilling, self-tapping, steel drill screws.

1. Head Type: Low-profile head beneath sheathing; manufacturer's standard elsewhere.

F. Welding Electrodes: Comply with AWS standards.

2.11 MISCELLANEOUS MATERIALS

A. Galvanizing Repair Paint: ASTM A780/A780M MIL-P-21035B SSPC-Paint 20.

B. Nonmetallic, Nonshrink Grout: Factory-packaged, nonmetallic, noncorrosive, nonstaining grout, complying with ASTM C1107/C1107M, and with a fluid consistency and 30-minute working time.

C. Shims: Load-bearing, high-density, multimonomer, nonleaching plastic; or cold-formed steel of same grade and metallic coating as framing members supported by shims.

D. Sill Sealer Gasket: Closed-cell neoprene foam, 1/4 inch thick, selected from manufacturer's standard widths to match width of bottom track or rim track members as required.

2.12 FABRICATION

A. Fabricate cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened, according to referenced AISI's specifications and standards, manufacturer's written instructions, and requirements in this Section.

1. Fabricate framing assemblies using jigs or templates.
2. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
3. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, pneumatic pin fastening, or riveting as standard with fabricator. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners and install according to Shop Drawings, with screws penetrating joined members by no fewer than three exposed screw threads.
4. Fasten other materials to cold-formed steel framing by welding, bolting, pneumatic pin fastening, or screw fastening, according to Shop Drawings.

B. Reinforce, stiffen, and brace framing assemblies to withstand handling, delivery, and erection stresses. Lift fabricated assemblies by means that prevent damage or permanent distortion.

C. Tolerances: Fabricate assemblies level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Spacing: Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.
2. Squareness: Fabricate each cold-formed steel framing assembly to a maximum out-of-square tolerance of 1/8 inch.

PART 3 - EXECUTION

3.1 EXAMINATION

A. Examine substrates, areas, conditions, and abutting structural framing for compliance with requirements for installation tolerances and other conditions affecting performance of the Work.

B. Proceed with installation only after unsatisfactory conditions have been corrected.

3.2 PREPARATION

A. Before sprayed fire-resistive materials are applied, attach continuous angles, supplementary framing, or tracks to structural members indicated to receive sprayed fire-resistive materials.

B. After applying sprayed fire-resistive materials, remove only as much of these materials as needed to complete installation of cold-formed framing without reducing thickness of fire-resistive materials below that required to obtain fire-resistance ratings indicated. Protect remaining fire-resistive materials from damage.

C. Install load-bearing shims or grout between the underside of load-bearing wall bottom track and the top of foundation wall or slab at locations with a gap larger than 1/4 inch to ensure a uniform bearing surface on supporting concrete or masonry construction.

D. Install sill sealer gasket at the underside of wall bottom track or rim track and at the top of foundation wall or slab at stud or joist locations.

3.3 INSTALLATION, GENERAL

A. Cold-formed steel framing may be shop or field fabricated for installation, or it may be field assembled.

B. Install cold-formed steel framing according to AISI S200, AISI S202, and manufacturer's written instructions unless more stringent requirements are indicated.

C. Install shop- or field-fabricated, cold-formed framing and securely anchor to supporting structure.

1. Screw, bolt, or weld wall panels at horizontal and vertical junctures to produce flush, even, true-to-line joints with maximum variation in plane and true position between fabricated panels not exceeding 1/16 inch.

D. Install cold-formed steel framing and accessories plumb, square, and true to line, and with connections securely fastened.

1. Cut framing members by sawing or shearing; do not torch cut.
2. Fasten cold-formed steel framing members by welding, screw fastening, clinch fastening, or riveting. Wire tying of framing members is not permitted.
    a. Comply with AWS D1.3/D1.3M requirements and procedures for welding, appearance and quality of welds, and methods used in correcting welding work.
    b. Locate mechanical fasteners, install according to Shop Drawings, and comply with requirements for spacing, edge distances, and screw penetration.

E. Install framing members in one-piece lengths unless splice connections are indicated for track or tension members.

F. Install temporary bracing and supports to secure framing and support loads equal to those for which structure was designed. Maintain braces and supports in place, undisturbed, until entire integrated supporting structure has been completed and permanent connections to framing are secured.

G. Do not bridge building expansion joints with cold-formed steel framing. Independently frame both sides of joints.

H. Install insulation, specified in Section 07 2100 "Thermal Insulation," in framing-assembly members, such as headers, sills, boxed joists, and multiple studs at openings, that are inaccessible on completion of framing work.

I. Fasten hole-reinforcing plate over web penetrations that exceed size of manufacturer's approved or standard punched openings.

3.4 INSTALLATION OF LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous top and bottom tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor at corners and ends, and at spacings as follows:

1. Anchor Spacing: As shown on Shop Drawings.

B. Squarely seat studs against top and bottom tracks, with gap not exceeding 1/8 inch between the end of wall-framing member and the web of track.

1. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom tracks.
2. Space studs as follows:
    a. Stud Spacing: As required by design, 16 inches (406 mm) maximum.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar configurations.

D. Align studs vertically where floor framing interrupts wall-framing continuity. Where studs cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

E. Align floor and roof framing over studs according to AISI S200, Section C1. Where framing cannot be aligned, continuously reinforce track to transfer loads.

F. Anchor studs abutting structural columns or walls, including masonry walls, to supporting structure.

G. Install headers over wall openings wider than stud spacing. Locate headers above openings. Fabricate headers of compound shapes indicated or required to transfer load to supporting studs, complete with clip-angle connectors, web stiffeners, or gusset plates.

1. Frame wall openings with not less than a double stud at each jamb of frame. Fasten jamb members together to uniformly distribute loads.
2. Install tracks and jack studs above and below wall openings. Anchor tracks to jamb studs with clip angles or by welding, and space jack studs same as full-height wall studs.

H. Install supplementary framing, blocking, and bracing in stud framing indicated to support fixtures, equipment, services, casework, heavy trim, furnishings, and similar work requiring attachment to framing.

1. If type of supplementary support is not indicated, comply with stud manufacturer's written recommendations and industry standards in each case, considering weight or load resulting from item supported.

I. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs with a minimum of two screws into each flange of the clip angle for framing members up to 6 inches deep.

2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges, and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

J. Install steel sheet diagonal bracing straps to both stud flanges; terminate at and fasten to reinforced top and bottom tracks. Fasten clip-angle connectors to multiple studs at ends of bracing and anchor to structure.

K. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including supplementary framing, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.5 INSTALLATION OF EXTERIOR NON-LOAD-BEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to top and bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, 16 inches maximum.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Connect vertical deflection clips to bypassing studs and anchor to building structure.
3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.6 INSTALLATION OF INTERIOR NONLOADBEARING WALL FRAMING

A. Install continuous tracks sized to match studs. Align tracks accurately and securely anchor to supporting structure.

B. Fasten both flanges of studs to[top and] bottom track unless otherwise indicated. Space studs as follows:

1. Stud Spacing: As required by design, 24 inches maximum.

C. Set studs plumb, except as needed for diagonal bracing or required for nonplumb walls or warped surfaces and similar requirements.

D. Isolate non-load-bearing steel framing from building structure to prevent transfer of vertical loads while providing lateral support.

1. Install single deep-leg deflection tracks and anchor to building structure.
2. Connect vertical deflection clips to studs and anchor to building structure.
3. Connect drift clips to cold-formed steel metal framing and anchor to building structure.

E. Install horizontal bridging in wall studs, spaced vertically in rows indicated on Shop Drawings but not more than 48 inches apart. Fasten at each stud intersection.

1. Channel Bridging: Cold-rolled steel channel, welded or mechanically fastened to webs of punched studs.
2. Strap Bridging: Combination of flat, taut, steel sheet straps of width and thickness indicated and stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness to match studs. Fasten flat straps to stud flanges and secure solid blocking to stud webs or flanges.
3. Bar Bridging: Proprietary bridging bars installed according to manufacturer's written instructions.

F. Top Bridging for Single Deflection Track: Install row of horizontal bridging within 12 inches of single deflection track. Install a combination of bridging and stud or stud-track solid blocking of width and thickness matching studs, secured to stud webs or flanges.

1. Install solid blocking at centers indicated on Shop Drawings.

G. Install miscellaneous framing and connections, including stud kickers, web stiffeners, clip angles, continuous angles, anchors, and fasteners, to provide a complete and stable wall-framing system.

3.7 INSTALLATION TOLERANCES

A. Install cold-formed steel framing level, plumb, and true to line to a maximum allowable tolerance variation of 1/8 inch in 10 feet and as follows:

1. Space individual framing members no more than plus or minus 1/8 inch from plan location. Cumulative error are not to exceed minimum fastening requirements of sheathing or other finishing materials.

3.8 REPAIR

A. Galvanizing Repairs: Prepare and repair damaged galvanized coatings on fabricated and installed cold-formed steel framing with galvanized repair paint according to ASTM A780/A780M and manufacturer's written instructions.

3.9 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing: Engage a qualified independent testing and inspecting agency to perform field tests and inspections and prepare test reports.

B. Field and shop welds will be subject to testing and inspecting.

C. Testing agency will report test results promptly and in writing to Contractor and Architect.

D. Cold-formed steel framing will be considered defective if it does not pass tests and inspections.

E. Additional testing and inspecting, at Contractor's expense, will be performed to determine compliance of replaced or additional work with specified requirements.

3.10 PROTECTION

A. Provide final protection and maintain conditions, in a manner acceptable to manufacturer and Installer, that ensure that cold-formed steel framing is without damage or deterioration at time of Substantial Completion.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 05 5000
METAL FABRICATIONS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Shop fabricated steel and stainless steel items, including:
   1. Bollards.
   2. Support for ceiling-hung MEP items
   3. Support for overhead door components
   4. Overhead door jamb plates

B. Miscellaneous angles, channels, tubes, plates, brackets and fasteners, as required to complete the project, including but not limited to:
   1. Shelf angles
   2. Jamb angles and plates
   3. Loose angle lintels
   4. Edger for depressed slabs.

C. Slotted Channel Adjustable Framing System

D. Anchor bolts, steel pipe sleeves, slotted-channel inserts, and wedge-type inserts indicated to be cast into concrete or built into unit masonry.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Placement of metal fabrications in concrete.

B. Section 03 4500 - Precast Architectural Concrete: Placement of metal fabrication in precast architectural concrete.

C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Placement of metal fabrications in masonry.

D. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Structural steel column anchor bolts.

E. Section 05 2100 - Steel Joist Framing: Structural joist bearing plates, including anchorage.

F. Section 05 3100 - Steel Decking: Bearing plates for metal deck bearing, including anchorage.

G. Section 05 5100 - Metal Stairs.

H. Section 06 1000 - Rough Carpentry: concealed blocking or substrate for items specified in this section.

I. Section 09 9113 - Exterior Painting: Paint finish.

J. Section 09 9123 - Interior Painting: Paint finish.

K. Section 09 96 00 - High Performance Coatings: finish indicated as "HPC"

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM A36/A36M - Standard Specification for Carbon Structural Steel.

B. ASTM A53/A53M - Standard Specification for Pipe, Steel, Black and Hot-Dipped, Zinc-Coated, Welded and Seamless.

C. ASTM A123/A123M - Standard Specification for Zinc (Hot-Dip Galvanized) Coatings on Iron and Steel Products.

D. ASTM A153/A153M - Standard Specification for Zinc Coating (Hot-Dip) on Iron and Steel Hardware.

E. ASTM A283/A283M - Standard Specification for Low and Intermediate Tensile Strength Carbon Steel Plates.

F. ASTM A307 - Standard Specification for Carbon Steel Bolts, Studs, and Threaded Rod 60 000 PSI Tensile Strength.

G. ASTM A500/A500M - Standard Specification for Cold-Formed Welded and Seamless Carbon Steel Structural Tubing in Rounds and Shapes.

H. ASTM A653/A653M - Standard Specification for Steel Sheet, Zinc-Coated (Galvanized) or Zinc-Iron Alloy-Coated (Galvannealed) by the Hot-Dip Process.

I. ASTM A1011/A1011M - Standard Specification for Steel, Sheet and Strip, Hot-Rolled, Carbon, Structural, High-Strength Low-Alloy, High-Strength Low-Alloy with Improved Formability, and Ultra-High Strength.

J. AWS A2.4 - Standard Symbols for Welding, Brazing, and Nondestructive Examination.

K. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

L. SSPC-Paint 15 - Steel Joist Shop Primer/Metal Building Primer.

M. SSPC-Paint 20 - Zinc-Rich Coating (Type I - Inorganic, and Type II - Organic).

N. SSPC-SP 2 - Hand Tool Cleaning.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements, for submittal procedures.

B. Shop Drawings: provide for fabricated items listed in 1.01A above.
   1. Indicate profiles, sizes, connection attachments, reinforcing, anchorage, size and type of fasteners, and accessories. Include erection drawings, elevations, and details where applicable.
   2. Indicate welded connections using standard AWS A2.4 welding symbols. Indicate net weld lengths.
   3. Where installing items to existing precast concrete, concrete or masonry, propose connections not detailed for structural engineer approval.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Design members and connections under direct supervision of a Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this Work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Fabricate steel items in accordance with AISC "Steel Construction Manual."

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MATERIALS - STEEL

A. Recycled Content: Provide steel products with a recycled content of not less than 25 percent.

B. Steel Sections: ASTM A36/A36M.

C. Steel Tubing: ASTM A500/A500M, Grade B cold-formed structural tubing.

D. Plates: ASTM A283/A283M.

E. Pipe: ASTM A53/A53M, Grade B Schedule 40, black finish.

F. Slotted Channel Framing: ASTM A653/A653M, Grade 33.

G. Slotted Channel Fittings: ASTM A1011/A1011M.

H. Bolts, Nuts, and Washers: ASTM A307, galvanized to ASTM A153/A153M where connecting galvanized components.

I. Welding Materials: AWS D1.1/D1.1M; type required for materials being welded.

J. Shop and Touch-Up Primer: SSPC-Paint 15, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

K. Touch-Up Primer for Galvanized Surfaces: SSPC-Paint 20, Type I - Inorganic, complying with VOC limitations of authorities having jurisdiction.

L. Anchoring Devices:
   1. Anchor Rods: Anchor rods used with structural steel members shall be plain steel rods conforming to ASTM F1554 (Grade 36), complete with suitable nuts and washers, unless noted otherwise.

2. Expansion Bolts: Expansion anchors shall consist of one-piece wedge type carbon steel anchor bolts with heavy-duty nuts and washers. All components shall be zinc plated in accordance with ASTM B633.
    a. Structural Applications
        1) Acceptable products must have a valid and current ICC report, as listed at www.icc-es.org <http://www.icc-es.org>.
    b. Non-Structural Applications
        1) Acceptable Manufacturers and products: Hilti Fastening Systems- Kwik Bolt III Anchor; ITW Red Head Mechanical Anchoring Systems - Trubolt Wedge Anchor; Powers Fastening Inc - Power-Stud Anchor; (or approved equivalent)
3. Epoxy Adhesive Anchoring System: Epoxy anchoring shall consist of a threaded rod and the epoxy adhesive cartridge.
    a. Structural Applications
        1) Acceptable products must have a valid and current ICC report, as listed at www.icc-es.org <http://www.icc-es.org>.
    b. Non-Structural Applications
    c. Acceptable Manufacturers and products: Hilti Fastening System - HIT RE 500; ITW Red Head Adhesive Anchoring Systems - Epcon C6 Adhesive; Powers Fastening Inc. - PE1000+; (or approved equivalent.

M. Grout: Non-shrink, non-metallic aggregate type, complying with ASTM C 1107/C 1107M and capable of developing a minimum compressive strength of 5,000 psi at 28 days.

2.02 FABRICATION

A. General: Provide steel framing and supports not specified in other Sections as needed to complete the work.

B. Fabricate units from steel shapes, plates, bars of welded construction unless otherwise indicated. Fabricate to sizes, shapes and profiles indicated and as necessary to receive adjacent construction.

C. Fit and shop assemble items in largest practical sections, for delivery to site.

D. Fabricate items with joints tightly fitted and secured.

E. Continuously seal joined members by continuous welds, where welding is indicated.

F. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

G. Exposed Mechanical Fastenings: Flush countersunk screws or bolts; unobtrusively located; consistent with design of component, except where specifically noted otherwise.

H. Furnish components required for anchorage of fabrications. Fabricate anchors and related components of same material and finish as fabrication, except where specifically noted otherwise.

I. Welded Joints: Cope components at connections to provide close fit, or use fittings designed for this purpose. Weld all around at connections, including at fittings. Weld corners and seams continuously where visible or where exposed to moisture, even if intermittent or stitch welds are structurally adequate, and to comply with the following:
    1. Exterior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds. Drill condensate drainage holes at bottom of members at locations that will not encourage water intrusion.
    2. Interior Components: Continuously seal joined pieces by continuous welds.
    3. Grind exposed joints flush and smooth with adjacent finish surface. Make exposed joints butt tight, flush, and hairline. Ease exposed edges to small uniform radius.

2.03 FABRICATED ITEMS

A. Bollards: Steel pipe, Schedule 80, 0.432-inch wall thickness, concrete filled, crowned steel plate cap.
    1. Size: diameter and hieght above grade/pavement as indicated on Drawings.

2. Finish: Zinc-rich primer for field finish.
3. Bollard Sleeve/Cover: Provide manufacturer's thermoplastic 1/8 inch (3 mm) thick HDPE cover with UV inhibitors.
    a. Size: coordinate sleeve diameter and height prior to production of bollard.
    b. Sleeve Configuration: domed cap, smooth finish.
    c. Color: yellow with white horizontal reflective stripes
    d. Manufacturers:
        1) Beacon Industries
        2) Global Industries; www.globalindustries.com
        3) IdealShield; www.idealshield.com
        4) Innoplast ; www.innoplast.com
        5) Reliance Foundry; www.reliance-foundry.com
        6) ULine; www.uline.com
        7) Substitutions: See Section 01 60 00 - Product Requirements.

B. Ledge Angles, Shelf Angles, Channels, and Plates Not Attached to Structural Framing: For support of metal decking and other non-structural members; prime paint finish.
1. Items used at the exterior to be galvanized.

C. Lintels: As detailed or as scheduled in Structural Notes; galvanized for field finish.
1. Size loose lintels to provide bearing length at each side of opening to be 1/12 its length, but not less 8 inches, unless noted otherwise.
2. Fabricate loose steel lintels from steel angles and shapes of size indicated for openings and recesses in masonry walls at locations indicated. Fabricate in single lengths for each opening unless otherwise indicated. Weld adjoining members together to form a single unit where indicated.

D. Door Frames for Overhead Door Openings: Steel plate and angle sections; thickness and depths as detailed; galvanized finish for High Performance Coating finish.

E. Support Framing for Overhead Door Operator: angles, unistrut or as recommended by manufacturer.

F. Support for Ceiling-hung MEP items: As detailed, prime paint finish. If not detailed, use slotted channel adjustable framing system

G. Slotted Channel Framing: Fabricate channels and fittings from structural steel complying with the referenced standards; factory-applied, rust-inhibiting thermoset acrylic enamel finish.
1. Product: System of channel members and bolted connections fabricated to support loads without welded connections.
2. Fittings and accessories shall be fabricated from hot rolled, pickled and oiled steel plates meeting the requirements of ASTM A 575.
3. Nuts and screws shall be Unified and American coarse screw thread meeting the requirements of ASTM A 576 GR1015 (nut), and ASTM A 307 and SAE J429 GR2 (screw).
4. Nuts and screws shall be electro-galvanized (EG) coated to commercial standards meeting the requirements of ASTM B 633 Type III SC1 finish.
5. Finish: Adjustable framing shall be pre-finished with Unistrut's Perma-Green II; B-Line's Dura Green; or equal. All miscellaneous accessories, brackets, and fittings shall match framing.
6. Manufacturer: Unistrut Corporation Unistrut; B-Line Systems, Inc. Powerstruct; or equal.

2.04 FINISHES - STEEL

A. Prime paint steel items.
1. Exceptions: Galvanize items to be embedded in concrete, items to be imbedded in masonry, and concealed exterior items.
2. Exceptions: Do not prime surfaces in direct contact with concrete, where field welding is required, and items to be covered with sprayed fireproofing.

B. Prepare surfaces to be primed in accordance with SSPC-SP2.

C. Clean surfaces of rust, scale, grease, and foreign matter prior to finishing.

D. Prime Painting: One coat.

E. Galvanizing of Structural Steel Members: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements. Provide minimum 1.7 oz/sq ft galvanized coating.

F. Galvanizing of Non-structural Items: Galvanize after fabrication to ASTM A123/A123M requirements.

2.05 FABRICATION TOLERANCES

A. Squareness: 1/8 inch maximum difference in diagonal measurements.

B. Maximum Offset Between Faces: 1/16 inch.

C. Maximum Misalignment of Adjacent Members: 1/16 inch.

D. Maximum Bow: 1/8 inch in 48 inches.

E. Maximum Deviation From Plane: 1/16 inch in 48 inches.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that field conditions are acceptable and are ready to receive work.

B. Examine substrates and site area for conditions that might prevent satisfactory installation.

C. Verify that dimensions of supporting structure are within plus/minus 1/8 inch of dimensions shown on shop drawings.

D. Verify that all adjacent painting, roofing, masonry work, and other work that might damage prefinished items has been completed prior to installation.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and strip primed steel items to bare metal where site welding is required.

B. Furnish setting templates to the appropriate entities for steel items required to be cast into concrete or embedded in masonry.

C. Remove all mill scale, rust, grease, foreign matter and surface imperfections from steel components that will be painted to ensure a smooth, even appearance of finish.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Install premanufactured items in accordance with manufacturer's installation instructions.

B. Install items plumb and level, accurately fitted, free from distortion or defects.

C. Provide for erection loads, and for sufficient temporary bracing to maintain true alignment until completion of erection and installation of permanent attachments.

D. Anchor units to structure as indicated on the drawings.

E. Field weld components as indicated on shop drawings.
   1. Perform field welding in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

F. Obtain approval prior to site cutting or making adjustments not scheduled.

G. After erection, prime welds, abrasions, and surfaces not shop primed or galvanized, except surfaces to be in contact with concrete.

H. Fastening to In-Place Construction: Provide anchorage devices and fasteners where metal fabrications are required to be fastened to in-place construction. Provide threaded fasteners for use with concrete and masonry inserts, toggle bolts, through bolts, lag bolts, wood screws, and other connectors. Grout voids as required to result in secure installation.

I. Touch-up damaged finish coating using material provided by manufacturer to match original coating.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Maximum Variation From Plumb: 1/4 inch per story or 10 feet, non-cumulative.

B. Maximum Offset From True Alignment: 1/4 inch in 10 feet.

C. Maximum Out-of-Position: 1/4 inch in 48 inches.

3.05 CLEANING

A. Clean exterior surfaces of dust and debris; follow manufacturer's cleaning instructions for the finish used.

3.06 PROTECTION

A. Protect items after installation to prevent damage due to other work until Date of Substantial Completion

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 1300
SHEET WATERPROOFING

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Self-adhered modified bituminous sheet membrane.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Concrete substrate.

B. Section 07 2100.01 - BELOW GRADE INSULATION: Insulation used for protective cover.

1.03 ABBREVIATIONS

A. HDPE - High-Density Polyethylene.

B. PVC - Polyvinyl Chloride.

C. TPO - Thermoplastic Polyolefin.

1.04 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM D412 - Standard Test Methods for Vulcanized Rubber and Thermoplastic Elastomers--Tension.

B. ASTM D570 - Standard Test Method for Water Absorption of Plastics.

C. ASTM D1970/D1970M - Standard Specification for Self-Adhering Polymer Modified Bituminous Sheet Materials Used as Steep Roofing Underlayment for Ice Dam Protection.

D. ASTM D5295/D5295M - Standard Guide for Preparation of Concrete Surfaces for Adhered (Bonded) Membrane Waterproofing Systems.

E. ASTM D5385/D5385M - Standard Test Method for Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance of Waterproofing Membranes.

F. ASTM E96/E96M - Standard Test Methods for Gravimetric Determination of Water Vapor Transmission Rate of Materials.

G. NRCA (WM) - The NRCA Waterproofing Manual.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data for membrane, surface conditioner, flexible flashings, joint cover sheet, and joint and crack sealants.

C. Shop Drawings: Indicate special joint or termination conditions and conditions of interface with other materials.

D. Warranty: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Membrane Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing products specified in this section, with not less than ten years of documented experience.

B. Installer Qualifications: Company specializing in performing work of the type specified and with at least five years of documented experience and approved by manufacturer.

C. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene one week prior to start of installation of sheet waterproofing.

1. Review waterproofing requirements including surface preparation, substrate condition and pretreatment, minimum curing period, forecasted weather conditions, special details and sheet flashings, installation procedures, testing and inspection procedures, and protection and repairs.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Maintain ambient temperatures above 40 degrees F for 24 hours before and during application and until liquid or mastic accessories have cured.

1.08 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Contractor to correct defective Work within period of five years after Date of Substantial Completion; remove and replace materials concealing waterproofing at no extra cost to Owner.

C. Provide fifteen year manufacturer warranty for waterproofing failing to resist penetration of water, except where such failures are the result of structural failures of building. Hairline cracking of concrete due to temperature change or shrinkage is not considered a structural failure.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 SHEET WATERPROOFING APPLICATIONS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
   1. Location: typical below grade.

2.02 SHEET WATERPROOFING MATERIALS

A. Self-Adhered Modified Bituminous Sheet Membrane:
   1. Thickness: 60 mil, 0.060 inch, minimum.
   2. Sheet Width: 36 inches, minimum.
   3. Tensile Strength:
      a. Membrane: 250 psi, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412 Method A, using die C and at spindle-separation rate of 2 inches per minute.
   4. Elongation at Break: 300 percent, minimum, measured in accordance with ASTM D412.
   5. Water Vapor Permeance: 0.05 perm, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM E96/E96M.
   6. Low Temperature Flexibility: Unaffected when tested in accordance with ASTM D1970/D1970M at minus 20 degrees F, 180 degree bend on 1 inch mandrel.
   7. Water Absorption: 0.2 percent increase in weight, maximum, measured in accordance with ASTM D570, 24 hour immersion.
   8. Hydrostatic Pressure Resistance: Membrane resists leakage for at least one hour from pressure equivalent to 200 feet head of water applied in accordance with test method ASTM D5385/D5385M.
   9. Adhesives, Sealants, Tapes, and Accessories: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.
   10. Products:
      a. Carlisle Coatings & Waterproofing Inc: www.carlisleccw.com/#sle.
      b. Henry Company: www.henry.com/#sle.
      c. MAPEI Corporation.
      d. Polyguard Products, Inc.
      e. W. R. Meadows, Inc: www.wrmeadows.com/#sle.
      f. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

B. Termination Bars: Stainless steel; compatible with membrane and adhesives.

C. Adhesives: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Sealant for Cracks and Joints In Substrates: Resilient elastomeric joint sealant compatible with substrates and waterproofing materials.

B. Cant Strips: Premolded composition material.

C. Flexible Flashings: TPO, as recommended by membrane manufacturer.

D. Double-sided seam tape: manufacturer's standard seam tape for sealing non-factory and cut edges, and for detailing

E. Self-adhering detail tape: manufacturer's standard detail tape with pre-applied adhesive coating for detailing

F. Self-curing liquid detailing membrane: As recommended by membrane manufacturer.

G. Pre-formed, high-impact resistant, heavy-duty thermoplastic tie-back cover: manufacturer's standard for protecting the membrane integrity at soil retention tie-back systems

H. Self-adhering pre-formed hydrophilic waterstop: manufacturer's standard for use in non-moving joints to create watertight concrete joints

I. Miscellaneous products: accessory products approved by manufacturer.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions are acceptable prior to starting work.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are durable; free of matter detrimental to adhesion or application of waterproofing system.

C. Verify that items penetrating surfaces to receive waterproofing are securely installed.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Clean and prepare surfaces to receive waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions; vacuum substrate clean.

B. Do not apply waterproofing to surfaces unacceptable to membrane manufacturer.

C. Fill nonmoving joints and cracks with a filler compatible with waterproofing materials.

D. Seal moving cracks with sealant and nonrigid filler, using procedures recommended by sealant and waterproofing manufacturers.

E. Prepare building expansion joints at locations as indicated on drawings.

F. Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Apply surface conditioner at a rate recommended by manufacturer, and protect conditioner from rain or frost until dry.

G. Concrete Surfaces for Adhesive Bonding: Prepare concrete substrate in accordance with ASTM D5295/D5295M.
   1. Remove substances that inhibit adhesion including form release agents, curing compounds admixtures, laitance, moisture, dust, dirt, grease and oil.
   2. Repair surface defects including honeycombs, fins, tie holes, bug holes, sharp offsets, rutted cracks, ragged corners, deviations in surface plane, spalling and delaminations, as described in reference standard.
      a. Gaps or voids greater than 1.0 in. shall be filled or covered with manufacturer approved material.
   3. Remove and replace areas of defective concrete; see Section 03 3000.
   4. Prepare concrete for adhesive bonded waterproofing using mechanical or chemical methods described in referenced standard.
   5. Test concrete surfaces as described in referenced standards, and verify surfaces are ready to receive adhesive bonded waterproofing membrane system.

H. Gravel subbase aggregate must be 3/4" or smaller, level and compacted. There is to be no standing water.

3.03 INSTALLATION - MEMBRANE

A. Install membrane waterproofing in accordance with manufacturer's instructions and NRCA (WM) applicable requirements.
   1. Apply in standard roll size or longest workable cut length to reduce the number of T-Joints (three-way overlaps).

2. Install with the thermoplastic membrane side out, and grey APC geotextile side directly in contact with the concrete to be waterproofed

B. Roll out membrane, and minimize wrinkles and bubbles.

C. Carefully position successive sheets to overlap the previous sheet by 3 in. (75mm) minimum along the lap line. Be sure the product lays flat with no openings. End laps must be staggered.

D. At side laps, simultaneously remove the release liner on the factory applied tape and pre-primed strip then mate the two sheets together. After the seam is fully constructed, roll the seam with a hard rubber roller using firm hand pressure. Side laps shall be held back a minimum of 12” from any vertical inside or outside corner.

E. At end laps, install seam tape between overlapping sheets of membrane. Remove release liner from seam tape and mate the two sheets together. After the seam is fully constructed, roll the seam with a hard rubber roller using firm hand pressure.

F. Remove release liner from the field of the membrane as necessary during installation to assist with detailing and fastening. Release liner may be replaced after detailing and fastening is complete but is required to be removed prior to steel reinforcement placement and concrete placement.

G. For vertical installations, install fasteners as required by manufacturer to assist with installation:
   1. Fasten perimeter edges of membrane approximately 12” on center and a minimum of 6” from the edge with a manufacturer approved fastener.
   2. For membrane lengths greater than 8 ft., fasten the field of the membrane approximately at 1 fastener per 2 ft² with a manufacturer approved fastener.
   3. Avoid overdriven fasteners which can cause stress in the membrane and seams.
   4. Cover fastener heads with a minimum 6" x 6" piece of seam tape or detail tape.

H. Mechanically Fastened Membrane: Install mechanical fasteners in accordance with manufacturer's instructions, and bond sheet to membrane discs.

I. Flashings: Seal items watertight that penetrate through waterproofing membrane with flexible or liquid flashings as recommended by manufacturer.

J. Seal membrane and flashings to adjoining surfaces.
   1. Install termination bar along edges.
   2. Install counterflashing over exposed edges.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Protect waterproofing as per manufacturer’s recommendations until concrete placement.

B. Inspect waterproofing for damage after steel reinforcement placement and just prior to concrete placement. Repair waterproofing as per manufacturer’s recommendations.

C. Do not permit traffic over unprotected or uncovered membrane.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 07 2100.01
BELOW GRADE INSULATION

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Board insulation at perimeter foundation wall and underside of floor slabs.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 30 00 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: underslab vapor retarder and coordination of insulation installation at perimeter foundation wall and underside of floor slabs.

B. Section 03 45 00 - Precast Architectural Concrete: Insulation specified as part of concrete sandwich panel system.

C. Section 07 1300 - Sheet Waterproofing: coordination with foundation waterproofing.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ASTM C578 - Standard Specification for Rigid, Cellular Polystyrene Thermal Insulation.

1.04 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Provide data on product characteristics, performance criteria, and product limitations.

1.05 QUALITY ASSURANCE

1.06 DELIVERY, STORAGE, AND HANDLING

A. Protect insulation materials from physical damage and from deterioration due to moisture, soiling, and other sources. Store inside and in a dry location. Comply with manufacturer's written instructions for handling, storing, and protecting during installation.

B. Protect foam-plastic board insulation as follows:
   1. Do not expose to sunlight except to necessary extent for period of installation and concealment.
   2. Protect against ignition at all times. Do not deliver foam-plastic board materials to Project site before installation time.
   3. Quickly complete installation and concealment of foam-plastic board insulation in each area of construction.

1.07 FIELD CONDITIONS

A. Do not install insulation adhesives when temperature or weather conditions are detrimental to successful installation.

B. Do not leave combustible insulations exposed; encapsulate all combustible insulations with noncombustible thermal barrier as required by IBC Chapter 26.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 APPLICATIONS

A. Insulation at Perimeter of Foundation: Extruded polystyrene (XPS).

2.02 FOAM BOARD INSULATION MATERIALS

A. Extruded Polystyrene (XPS) Board Insulation: Comply with ASTM C578 with either natural skin or cut cell surfaces, and provide feature of insulation, drainage and protection board all in one.
   1. Type: ASTM C578, Type IV.
   2. Type and Thermal Resistance, R-value: Type IV, 5.0 (0.88), minimum, per 1 inch thickness at 75 degrees F mean temperature.
   3. Board Edges: Tongue-and-groove.
   4. Type and Water Absorption: Type XII, 0.3 percent by volume, maximum, by total immersion.
   5. Thickness: 3-inches, unless noted otherwise.

6. Products:
    a. Dow Chemical Company: www.dow.com/sle.
    b. Owens Corning Corporation; FOAMULAR NGX INSUL-DRAIN: www.ocbuildingspec.com/#sle.
    c. DiversiFoam
    d. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.03 ACCESSORIES

A. Tape: Reinforced polyethylene film with acrylic pressure sensitive adhesive.
    1. Application: Sealing of interior circular penetrations, such as pipes or cables.
    2. Width: Are required for application.
    3. Temperature Resistance: Range of minus 40 to 212 degrees F.

B. Insulation Fasteners: Appropriate for purpose intended and approved by insulation manufacturer.
    1. Length as required for thickness of insulation material and penetration of deck substrate.

C. Adhesive: Type recommended by insulation manufacturer for application.
    1. Must show compatibility with adjacent products.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify that substrate, adjacent materials, and insulation materials are dry and that substrates are ready to receive insulation and adhesive.

B. Verify substrate surfaces are flat, free of honeycomb, fins, irregularities, or materials or substances that may impede adhesive bond.

C. Verify satisfactory application of air barrier membrane and related flashings. Do not cover until any required testing or inspections have been completed.

D. Verify substrate materials are compatible with insulation & adhesives.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Mask and protect adjacent surfaces from over spray or dusting of spray foam insulation.

B. Apply any recommended primers in accordance with manufacturer's instructions.

3.03 BOARD INSTALLATION AT FOUNDATION PERIMETER

A. Apply adhesive to back of boards:
    1. Three continuous beads per board length.

B. Install boards horizontally on foundation perimeter.
    1. Place boards to maximize adhesive contact.
    2. Install in running bond pattern.
    3. Butt edges and ends tightly to adjacent boards and to protrusions.

C. Cut and fit insulation tightly to protrusions or interruptions to the insulation plane.

3.04 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit installed insulation to be damaged prior to its concealment.

END OF SECTION

SECTION 14 2400
HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

PART 1 GENERAL

1.01 SECTION INCLUDES

A. Complete hydraulic elevator systems.
   1. Passenger type.

B. Elevator Maintenance Contract.

1.02 RELATED REQUIREMENTS

A. Section 03 3000 - Cast-in-Place Concrete: Includes elevator pit and grouting thresholds.

B. Section 03 4500 - Precast Architectural Concrete: cast-in-place embeds in shaft walls.

C. Section 04 2000 - Unit Masonry: Masonry hoistway enclosure; building-in and grouting hoistway door frames.

D. Section 05 1200 - Structural Steel Framing: Includes overhead hoist beams.

E. Section 05 5000 - Metal Fabrications: Includes sill supports and plates, angle brackets, and other preparation of structural steel for fastening guide-rail brackets.

F. Section 07 13 00 - Sheet Waterproofing: Waterproofing of elevator pit walls and floor.

G. Section 07 8400 - Firestopping: Fire rated sealant in hoistway.

H. Division 21 - Fire Suppression: Sprinkler heads in hoistway.

I. Division 22 - Plumbing: Motor for sump pump in pit and pit sump and pump.

J. Division 26 - Electrical: Conduit for electrial systems, wiring connections.

K. Division 28 - Electronic Safety and Security:
   1. Fire and smoke detectors and interconnecting devices.
   2. Fire alarm signal lines to elevator controller cabinet.

1.03 REFERENCE STANDARDS

A. ADA Standards - 2010 ADA Standards for Accessible Design.

B. AISC 360 - Specification for Structural Steel Buildings.

C. ASME A17.1 - Safety Code for Elevators and Escalators Includes Requirements for Elevators, Escalators, Dumbwaiters, Moving Walks, Material Lifts, and Dumbwaiters with Automatic Transfer Devices.

D. ASME A17.2 - Guide for Inspection of Elevators, Escalators, and Moving Walks Includes Inspection Procedures for Electric Traction and Winding Drum Elevators, Hydraulic Elevators, Inclined Elevators, Limited-Use/Limited-Application Elevators, Private Residence Elevators, Escalators, Moving Walks, Dumbwaiters, and Material Lifts.

E. ASTM A666 - Standard Specification for Annealed or Cold-Worked Austenitic Stainless Steel Sheet, Strip, Plate, and Flat Bar.

F. AWS D1.1/D1.1M - Structural Welding Code - Steel.

G. ITS (DIR) - Directory of Listed Products.

H. NEMA MG 1 - Motors and Generators.

I. NFPA 13 - Standard for the Installation of Sprinkler Systems.

J. NFPA 70 - National Electrical Code.

K. NFPA 80 - Standard for Fire Doors and Other Opening Protectives.

L. UL (DIR) - Online Certifications Directory.

1.04 ADMINISTRATIVE REQUIREMENTS

A. Coordination:

1. Coordinate work with other installers to provide conduits necessary for installation of wiring including but not limited to:
   a. Elevator equipment devices remote from elevator machine room or hoistway.
   b. Elevator pit for lighting, sump pump, and ladder.
   c. Automatic transfer switch from controller cabinet.
   d. Fire alarm panel from controller cabinet.
2. Coordinate work with other installers for equipment provisions necessary for proper elevator operation, including but not limited to, the following:
   a. Automatic transfer switches with auxiliary contacts for emergency power transfer status indication.
   b. Shunt trip devices for automatic disconnection of elevator power prior to fire suppression system activation.

B. Preinstallation Meeting: Convene meeting at least one week prior to start of this work.
1. Review schedule of installation, proper procedures and conditions, and coordination with related work.

C. Construction Use of Elevator: Not permitted.

1.05 SUBMITTALS

A. See Section 01 3000 - Administrative Requirements for submittal procedures.

B. Product Data: Submit data on following items:
1. Signal and operating fixtures, operating panels, and indicators.
2. Car design, dimensions, layout, and components.
3. Car and hoistway door and frame details.
4. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.

C. Shop Drawings: Include appropriate plans, elevations, sections, diagrams, and details on following items:
1. Elevator Equipment and Machines: Size and location of driving machines, power units, controllers, governors, and other components.
2. Hoistway Components: Size and location of car guide rails, buffers, jack unit and other components.
3. Rail bracket spacing; maximum loads imposed on guide rails requiring load transfer to building structural framing.
4. Individual weight of principal components; load reaction at points of support.
5. Clearances and over-travel of car.
6. Locations in hoistway and machine room of traveling cables and connections for car lighting and telephone.
7. Location and sizes of hoistway and car doors and frames.
8. Interface with building security system.
9. Electrical characteristics and connection requirements.
10. Indicate arrangement of elevator equipment and allow for clear passage of equipment through access openings.

D. Samples: Submit samples illustrating car interior finishes, car and hoistway door and frame finishes, and handrail material and finish in the form of cut sheets or finish color selection brochures.

E. Testing Agency's Qualification Statement.

F. Warranty Documentation: Submit manufacturer warranty and ensure that forms have been completed in Owner's name and registered with manufacturer.

G. Initial Maintenance Contract.

H. Maintenance Contract: Submit proposal to Owner for standard one year continuing maintenance contract agreement in accordance with ASME A17.1 and requirements as indicated, starting on date initial maintenance contract is scheduled to expire.

1. Indicate in proposal the services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for renewal options.

I. Operation and Maintenance Data:
   1. Parts catalog with complete list of equipment replacement parts; identify each entry with equipment description and identifying code.
   2. Operation and maintenance manual.
   3. Schematic drawings of equipment and hydraulic piping, and wiring diagrams of installed electrical equipment with list of corresponding symbols to identify markings on machine room and hoistway apparatus.

J. Specimen warranty.

K. Executed warranty.

1.06 QUALITY ASSURANCE

A. Designer Qualifications: Design guide rails, brackets, anchors, and machine anchors under direct supervision of a licensed Professional Structural Engineer experienced in design of this type of work and licensed in the State in which the Project is located.

B. Manufacturer Qualifications: Company specializing in manufacturing the products specified in this section with minimum ten years documented experience.

C. Installer Qualifications: Trained personnel and supervisor on staff of elevator equipment manufacturer.

D. Testing Agency Qualifications: Independent firm specializing in performing testing and inspections of type specified in this section.

E. Products Requiring Fire Resistance Rating: Listed and classified by ITS (DIR), UL (DIR), or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Products Requiring Electrical Connection: Listed and classified by UL (DIR) or testing agency acceptable to authorities having jurisdiction as suitable for the purpose indicated in construction documents.

1.07 NONPROPRIETARY

A. In order for the owner to maintain flexibility and a competitive posture in the procurement of elevator maintenance and repair contract, bidders shall furnish non-proprietary elevator control system.
   1. The microprocessor controller will have non-proprietary design.
   2. The elevator controller will either have on board diagnostics or the elevator manufacturer will leave on the job site, permanently attached to the controller, any diagnostic tools required for the maintenance repair or adjustment of this elevator.
   3. The elevator contractor will make all spare parts, manuals, adjusting information, wiring diagrams and pertinent safety upgrades available to the owner.

1.08 STORAGE AND PROTECTION

A. Designate receiving/storage areas for incoming products so that they are delivered according to installation schedule and placed convenient to work area in order to minimize waste due to excessive materials handling and misapplication.

B. Store and protect products in accordance with manufacturers' instructions.

C. Store with seals and labels intact and legible.

D. Store sensitive products in weather tight, climate controlled, enclosures in an environment favorable to product.

E. For exterior storage of fabricated products, place on sloped supports above ground.

F. Cover products subject to deterioration with impervious sheet covering. Provide ventilation to prevent condensation and degradation of products.

G. Prevent contact with material that may cause corrosion, discoloration, or staining.

1.09 WARRANTY

A. See Section 01 7800 - Closeout Submittals for additional warranty requirements.

B. Manufacturer Warranty: Provide 1-year manufacturer warranty for elevator operating equipment and devices. Complete forms in Owner's name and register with manufacturer.

C. Provide manufacturer's warranty for elevator operating equipment and devices for one year from Date of Substantial Completion. Warranty covers defects in materials and workmanship. Damage due to ordinary use, vandalism, improper or insufficient maintenance, misuse, or neglect do not constitute defective material or workmanship

1.10 MAINTENANCE SERVICE

A. Initial Maintenance Service: The elevator manufacturer shall provide initial maintenance service, in accordance with ASME A17.1, of regular examinations and adjustments of the elevator equipment for a period of 12-months after date of substantial completion.
   1. Perform maintenance contract services using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and direct employ of the elevator manufacturer or installer.
   2. Maintenance contract services shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or other entity without prior written consent of Owner.
   3. Maintenance shall include regular and systematic preventive maintenance, repair or replacement of worn or defective components, lubrication, cleaning, and adjusting as required for proper elevator operation.
      a. Examine system components quarterly, at a minimum.
   4. Replacement parts shall be produced by the original equipment manufacturer.
   5. Maintenance service be performed during regular working hours of regular working days and shall include regular time call back service.
      a. Provide emergency call back service during regular working hours throughout period of this maintenance contract, with response time of two hours or less.
      b. Perform work without removing cars from use during peak traffic periods.
   6. Maintenance service shall not include adjustments, repairs or replacement of parts due to negligence, misuse, abuse or accidents.
   7. Maintain and repair or replace parts, whenever required, using parts produced by original equipment manufacturer.
   8. Maintain an adequate stock of parts for replacement or emergency purposes, and have personnel available to ensure the fulfillment of this maintenance contract without unreasonable loss of time.
   9. No prorations of equipment or parts shall be allowed on the preventative maintenance contract.

B. Continuing Maintenance Contract: Submit proposal to Owner for standard one year continuing maintenance contract agreement in accordance with ASME A17.1 and requirements as indicated, starting on date initial maintenance contract is scheduled to expire.
   1. Indicate in proposal the services, obligations, conditions, and terms for agreement period and for renewal options.
   2. No prorations of equipment or parts shall be allowed on the preventative maintenance contract.

PART 2 PRODUCTS

2.01 MANUFACTURERS

A. Hydraulic Elevators:
   1. **BASIS OF DESIGN:** Otis Elevator Company; Gen3 Core: www.otis.com/#sle.
   2. Schumacher Elevator
   3. ThyssenKrupp Elevator: www.thyssenkruppelevator.com/#sle.

B. Substitutions: See Section 01 6000 - Product Requirements.

2.02 HYDRAULIC ELEVATORS

A. Hydraulic Passenger Elevator:

1. Hydraulic Elevator Equipment:
   a. Holeless hydraulic with cylinder mounted within hoistway.
2. Drive System:
   a. Variable voltage variable frequency (VVVF) to modulate motor speed.
3. Service Control Type: Provide standard service control for elevator, in addition to the following.
   a. Standard service control only.
4. Interior Car Height: 93 inch.
5. Electrical Power: ___ volts; alternating current (AC); three phase; ___ Hz; ___ amps.
6. Rated Net Capacity: 2100 pounds.
7. Rated Speed: 150 feet per minute.
8. Hoistway Size: As indicated on drawings.
9. Interior Car Platform Size: As indicated on drawings.
10. Elevator Pit Depth: 48 inch, verify with manufacturer.
11. Overhead Clearance at Top Floor: 152 inch.
12. Travel Distance: as indicated in drawings.
13. Number of Stops: 3.
14. Number of Openings: 3 Front.
15. Hydraulic Equipment Location: lowest level on the side of the hoistway with access door. See also Electrical Drawings.

2.03 COMPONENTS

A. Elevator Equipment:
   1. Motors, Hydraulic Equipment, Controllers, Controls, Buttons, Wiring, Devices, and Indicators: Comply with NFPA 70; see Section 26 0583.
   2. Guide Rails, Cables, Buffers, Attachment Brackets and Anchors: Design criteria for components includes safety factors in accordance with applicable requirements of Elevator Code, ASME A17.1.
   3. Buffers:
      a. Spring type for elevators with speed less than or equal to 200 fpm.
   4. Lubrication Equipment:
      a. Provide grease fittings for periodic lubrication of bearings.
      b. Grease Cups: Automatic feed type.
      c. Lubrication Points: Visible and easily accessible.

B. Electrical Equipment:
   1. Motors: NEMA MG 1.
   2. Boxes, Conduit, Wiring, and Devices: As required by NFPA 70; see Division 26.
   3. Floor Drain: See Division 22.
   4. Spare Conductors: Provide ten percent in extra conductors and two pairs of shielded audio cables in traveling cables.
   5. Include wiring and connections to elevator devices remote from hoistway and between elevator machine room. Provide additional components and wiring to suit machine room layout. See Division 26.

2.04 PERFORMANCE REQUIREMENTS

A. Regulatory Requirements: Comply with ASME A17.1, applicable local codes, and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).

B. Accessibility Requirements: Comply with ADA Standards.

C. Perform structural steel design, fabrication, and installation in accordance with AISC 360.

D. Perform welding of steel in accordance with AWS D1.1/D1.1M.

E. Fabricate and install door and frame assemblies in accordance with NFPA 80 and in compliance with requirements of authorities having jurisdiction.

F. Perform electrical work in accordance with NFPA 70.

G. Comply with fire protection sprinkler system of hoistway design in accordance with NFPA 13 requirements and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ). See Section 21 1300.

2.05 OPERATION CONTROLS

A. Elevator Controls: Provide landing operating panels and landing indicator panels.
   1. Landing Operating Panels: Metallic type, one for originating "Up" and one for originating "Down" calls, one button only at terminating landings; with illuminating indicators.
   2. Landing Indicator Panels: Illuminating.
   3. Comply with ADA Standards for elevator controls.

B. Interconnect elevator control system with building security, fire alarm, smoke alarm, and building management control systems.

C. Door Operation Controls:
   1. Program door control to open doors automatically when car arrives at floor landing.
   2. Render "Door Close" button inoperative when car is standing at dispatch landing with doors open.
   3. Door Safety Devices: Moveable, retractable safety edges, quiet in operation; equipped with object proximity detector device.
   4. Card Reader: see electrical drawings.

D. Lobby Monitoring Panel:
   1. Locate status indicator and control panel for each individual elevator and group of elevators as indicated on drawings.
   2. Engrave face plate markings in panel, and fill with paint of contrasting color.
   3. Include direction indicator displaying landing "Up" and "Down" calls registered at each landing floor.
   4. Include position and motion display for direction of travel of each elevator. Display appropriate graphic characters on non-glare screen. Indicate position of cars at rest and in motion.
   5. Include "Firefighter's Service Switch" that manually recalls each elevator to main floor.

E. Provide "Firefighter's Emergency Operation" in accordance with ASME A17.1, applicable building codes, and authorities having jurisdiction (AHJ).
   1. Designated Landing: At first floor.

2.06 OPERATION CONTROL TYPE

A. Single Automatic (Push Button) Operation Control: Applies to car in single elevator shaft.
   1. Refer to description provided in ASME A17.1.
   2. Set system operation so that momentary pressure of landing button dispatches car from other landing to that landing.
   3. Allow call registered by momentary pressure of landing button at any time to remain registered until car stops in response to that landing call.
   4. If elevator car door is not opened within predetermined period of time after car has stopped at terminal landing allow car to respond to call registered from other landing.

2.07 EMERGENCY POWER

A. Set-up elevator operation to run with elevator emergency power supply when the normal building power supply fails, and in compliance with ASME A17.1 requirements.

B. Elevator Emergency Power Supply: Supplied by battery backup; provide elevator system components as required for emergency power characteristics.

C. Emergency Lighting: Comply with ASME A17.1 elevator lighting requirements.

D. Provide operational control circuitry for adapting the change from normal to emergency power.

2.08 MATERIALS

A. Stainless Steel Sheet: ASTM A666, Type 304; No. 4 Brushed finish unless otherwise indicated.

2.09 CAR AND HOISTWAY ENTRANCES

A. Elevator, Passenger:
   1. Car and Hoistway Entrances, Each Elevator Floor Lobby:
      a. Hoistway Fire Rating: 1 Hour.
      b. Elevator Door Fire Rating: As indicated on drawings.
      c. Framed Opening Finish and Material: Brushed stainless steel.
      d. Car Door Material: Stainless steel, with rigid sandwich panel construction.
      e. Hoistway Door Material: Stainless steel, with rigid sandwich panel construction.
      f. Door Type: Single leaf.
      g. Door Operation: Front, left opening, single speed.
      h. Door Width: 36 inch.
      i. Door Height: 84 inches.
      j. Sills: Manufacturer's standard.

B. Sills/Thresholds: Configure to align with frame return and coordinate with floor finish.

C. Gasketing: Provide acoustic type gasketing at hoistway doors and frames to eliminate audible noise due to car activities in the hoistway, and air pressure differential between hoistway and landing floors.

2.10 CAR EQUIPMENT AND MATERIALS

A. Elevator Car:
   1. Car Operating Panel: Provide main; flush-mounted applied face plate, with illuminated call buttons corresponding to floors served with "Door Open/Door Close" buttons, "Door Open" button, "Door Close" button, and alarm button.
      a. Panel Material: Integral with front return; two per car.
      b. Car Floor Position Indicator: Above door with illuminating position indicators.
      c. Locate alarm button where it is unlikely to be accidentally actuated; not more than 54 inch above car finished floor.
      d. Provide matching service cabinet integral with front return panel, with hinged door and keyed lock in each car.
      e. Provide following within service cabinet as part of car operating panel:
         1) Switch for each auxiliary operational control, keyed.
         2) Switches for fan, light, and inspection control.
         3) Emergency light.
         4) Telephone cabinet and cellular based connection with telephone and car communication per ASME A17.1.
         5) Control for each other special feature specified.
         6) Convenience outlet receptacle; 110VAC, 15 amps.
   2. Ventilation: Two speed fan with perforations in wall base.
   3. Flooring: carpet (CPT-6), see finish schedule in drawings.
   4. Front Return Panel: Stainless steel.
   5. Door Wall: Stainless steel.
   6. Side Walls: Plastic laminate panels (PLAM-1), see finish schedule in drawings.
   7. Rear Wall: Plastic laminate panels (PLAM-1), see finish schedule in drawings.
   8. Hand Rail: Stainless steel, at all three sides. Provide open clearance space 1-1/2 inch (38 mm) wide to face of wall.
      a. Flat Bar Stock, manufacturers standard
      b. Stainless Steel Finish: No. 4 Brushed.
   9. Ceiling:
      a. Canopy Ceiling: Stainless steel.
      b. Lighting: Concealed, LED lighting fixtures above ceiling at perimeter.
   10. Provide emergency access panel for egress from car at ceiling.

B. Car Accessories:

1. Protective Pads: Heavy-Duty cover, padded with impact-resistant fill material, sewn with piping edges; fire resistant in compliance with ASME A17.1; brass grommets for supports, covering side and rear walls and front return, with cut-out for control panel; provide one set for each elevator.
    a. Color: As selected by Architect.
    b. Provide at least 4 inch clearance from bottom of pad to finished floor.
    c. Pad Supports: Stainless steel studs, and mounted from top of wall panels.

2.11 MACHINE ROOM FITTINGS

A. Wall-Mounted Frames: Glazed with clear plastic; sized as required. Provide one chart each for master electric and hydraulic schematic and for lubrication chart. Install charts.

B. Monitoring Device Interface:
1. Fabricate one multiple terminal block in controller relay panel or selector, in location indicated, for connection of monitoring devices for:
    a. Landing and car registration circuits.
    b. Motor generator running circuits.
    c. Load weighing circuits.
    d. Up and down peak programming circuits.
    e. Independent service switches.
2. Label terminals for use with alligator test clips.

2.12 FINISHES

A. Baked Enamel on Steel: Clean and degrease metal surface; apply one coat of primer sprayed and baked; two coats of enamel sprayed and baked.

2.13 RAIL EMBEDS

A. Provide hoistway rail embeds to precast concrete manufacturer for casting in to hoistway walls.

PART 3 EXECUTION

3.01 EXAMINATION

A. Verify existing conditions before starting this work.

B. Verify that hoistway and pit are ready for work of this section.

C. Verify hoistway shaft and openings are of correct size and within tolerance.

D. Verify location and size of machine foundation and position of machine foundation bolts.

E. Verify that electrical power is available and of correct characteristics.

F. Coordinate telephone and fire alarm tie-ins with owner’s fire alarm and electrical contractors and be present when these devices are tested.

3.02 PREPARATION

A. Arrange for temporary electrical power for installation work and testing of elevator components; see Section 01 5000 - Temporary Facilities and Controls for additional requirements.

B. Maintain elevator pit excavation free of water.

3.03 INSTALLATION

A. Coordinate this work with installation of hoistway wall construction.

B. Install system components, and connect equipment to building utilities.

C. Provide conduit, electrical boxes, wiring, and accessories; see Sections 26 0533.13 and 26 0583.

D. Install hydraulic piping between cylinder and pump unit.

E. Mount machines, motors, and pumps on vibration and acoustic isolators.
1. Place on structural supports and bearing plates.
2. Securely fasten to building supports.
3. Prevent lateral displacement.

F. Install hoistway, elevator equipment, and components in accordance with approved shop drawings.

G. Install guide rails to allow for thermal expansion and contraction movement of guide rails.

H. Accurately machine and align guide rails, forming smooth joints with machined splice plates.

I. Bolt brackets to self drilling expansion shell anchors.

J. Install hoistway door sills, frames, and headers in hoistway walls; grout sills in place, set hoistway floor entrances in alignment with car openings, and align plumb with hoistway.

K. Fill hoistway door frames solid with grout; see Section 04 2000.

L. Structural Metal Surfaces: Clean surfaces of rust, oil or grease; wipe clean with solvent; prime two coats.

M. Adjust equipment for smooth and quiet operation.

3.04 TOLERANCES

A. Guide Rail Alignment: Plumb and parallel to each other in accordance with ASME A17.1 and ASME A17.2.

B. Car Movement on Aligned Guide Rails: Smooth movement, without any objectionable lateral or oscillating movement or vibration.

3.05 FIELD QUALITY CONTROL

A. Testing and inspection by regulatory agencies certified in accordance with ASME QEI-1 will be performed at their discretion.
   1. Schedule tests with agencies and notify Owner and Architect.
   2. Obtain permits as required to perform tests.
   3. Document regulatory agency tests and inspections in accordance with requirements.
   4. Perform tests required by regulatory agencies.
   5. Furnish test and approval certificates issued by authorities having jurisdiction.

B. Operational Tests:
   1. Perform operational tests in the presence of Owner and Architect.
   2. At an agreed time, and the building occupied with normal building traffic, conduct tests to verify performance.
      a. Furnish event recording of each landing call registrations, time initiated, and response time throughout entire working day.
   3. Set period of time elevator takes to travel between typical floor landings at not more than 5 seconds.
      a. Measure time from moment doors start to close until car has stopped level at next floor landing and doors are opening.

3.06 ADJUSTING

A. Adjust for smooth acceleration and deceleration of car to minimize passenger discomfort.

B. Adjust with automatic floor leveling feature at each floor landing to reach 1/4 inch maximum from flush with sill.

3.07 CLEANING

A. Remove protective coverings from finished surfaces.

B. Clean surfaces and components in accordance with manufacturers written instructions.

3.08 CLOSEOUT ACTIVITIES

A. Demonstrate proper operation of equipment to Owner's designated representative.

B. Demonstration: Demonstrate operation of system to Owner's personnel.
   1. Use operation and maintenance data as reference during demonstration.
   2. Briefly describe function, operation, cleaning and maintenance of each component.

C. Training: Train Owner's personnel on cleaning and operation and maintenance of system.

1. Use operation and maintenance manual as training reference, supplemented with additional training materials as required.
2. Provide minimum of two hours of training.
3. Instructor: Manufacturer's training personnel.
4. Location: At project site, unless noted otherwise.

3.09 PROTECTION

A. Do not permit construction traffic within car after cleaning.

B. Protect installed products until Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Touch-up, repair, or replace damaged products and materials prior to Date of Substantial Completion.

3.10 MAINTENANCE

A. See Section 01 7000 - Execution and Closeout Requirements for additional requirements relating to initial maintenance service.

B. Provide Initial Maintenance Contract of elevator system and components in accordance with ASME A17.1 and requirements as indicated for 12 months from Date of Substantial Completion.

C. Submit proposal for continuation of Maintenance Contract in accordance with ASME A17.1 and requirements as indicated for installed elevator equipment.

D. Perform maintenance contract services using competent and qualified personnel under the supervision and direct employ of the elevator manufacturer or original installer.

E. Maintenance contract services shall not be assigned or transferred to any agent or other entity without prior written consent of Owner.

F. Examine system components periodically.

G. Include systematic examination, adjustment, and lubrication of elevator equipment.

H. Maintain and repair or replace parts, whenever required, using parts produced by original equipment manufacturer.

I. Perform work without removing cars from use during peak traffic periods.

J. Provide emergency call back service during regular working hours throughout period of this maintenance contract.

3.11 WASTE MANAGEMENT

A. Separate and dispose of waste in accordance with the Project’s Waste Management Plan. Refer to Section 01 74 19 - Construction Waste Management and Disposal.

END OF SECTION